Royal Bank of Canada is offering the Best Profile Notes (the “Notes”) linked to the best performance of three weighted Baskets, each comprised of the SPDR® S&P 500® ETF Trust, the iShares® MSCI EAFE ETF, the SPDR® Gold Trust, the iShares® iBoxx $ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF and the iShares® iBoxx $ Investment Grade Corporate Bond ETF (each, a “Basket Component”). Although each Basket will include the same Basket Components, each Basket will assign a different weight to the Basket Components, as described below.

The CUSIP number for the Notes is 78012KSR9. The Notes provide a 1:1 return on the performance of the Best Performing Basket, measured from the Pricing Date to the Valuation Date. The Notes do not pay interest, and investors are subject to one-for-one loss of the principal amount of the Notes for any percentage decrease in the Best Performing Basket between the Pricing Date and the Valuation Date. Any payments on the Notes are subject to our credit risk.

Issue Date: August 31, 2016
Maturity Date: August 31, 2021
The Notes will not be listed on any securities exchange.

Investing in the Notes involves a number of risks. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-1 of the prospectus supplement dated January 8, 2016, “Additional Risk Factors Specific to the Notes” beginning on page PS-5 of the product prospectus supplement dated January 11, 2016, and “Selected Risk Considerations” on page P-6 of this terms supplement.

The Notes will not constitute deposits insured by the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation, the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other Canadian or U.S. government agency or instrumentality.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined that this terms supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price to public</th>
<th>Per Note</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underwriting discounts and commissions</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds to Royal Bank of Canada</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The initial estimated value of the Notes as of the date of this terms supplement is $910.40 per $1,000 in principal amount, which is less than the price to public. The final pricing supplement relating to the Notes will set forth our estimate of the initial value of the Notes as of the Pricing Date, which will not be less than $890.40 per $1,000 in principal amount. The actual value of the Notes at any time will reflect many factors, cannot be predicted with accuracy, and may be less than this amount. We describe our determination of the initial estimated value in more detail below.

If the Notes priced on the date of this terms supplement, RBC Capital Markets, LLC, which we refer to as RBCCM, acting as agent for Royal Bank of Canada, would receive a commission of approximately $30.00 per $1,000 in principal amount of the Notes and would use a portion of that commission to allow selling concessions to other dealers of up to approximately $30.00 per $1,000 in principal amount of the Notes. The other dealers may forgo, in their sole discretion, some or all of their selling concessions. See “Supplemental Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” on page P-32 below.

We may use this terms supplement in the initial sale of the Notes. In addition, RBCCM or another of our affiliates may use this terms supplement in a market-making transaction in the Notes after their initial sale. **Unless we or our agent informs the purchaser otherwise in the confirmation of sale, this terms supplement is being used in a market-making transaction.**

RBC Capital Markets, LLC
Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

SUMMARY

The information in this “Summary” section is qualified by the more detailed information set forth in this terms supplement, the product prospectus supplement, the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus.

Issuer: Royal Bank of Canada (“Royal Bank”)

Issue: Senior Global Medium-Term Notes, Series G

Underwriter: RBC Capital Markets, LLC

Reference Asset: The Notes are linked to the performance of the best performing of three weighted Baskets. Each Basket is comprised of the five Basket Components. The Basket Components and their respective component weights for each Basket are indicated in the table below.

Currency: U.S. Dollars

Denominations $1,000 and minimum denominations of $1,000 in excess thereof

Pricing Date: August 26, 2016

Issue Date: August 31, 2016

Valuation Date: August 26, 2021

Payment at Maturity (if held to maturity):

The investor will receive an amount per $1,000 principal amount per Note equal to:

Principal Amount + [Principal Amount x Percentage Change of the Best Performing Basket]

Best Performing Basket:

The Best Performing Basket will be the Basket with the greatest Percentage Change.

Percentage Change:

The Percentage Change for each Basket will equal an amount, expressed as a percentage and rounded to two decimal places, equal to the sum of the Weighted Component Change for each Basket Component. The Weighted Component Change for each Basket Component will be determined as follows:

\[
\text{Component Weight} \times \left( \frac{\text{Final Price} - \text{Initial Price}}{\text{Initial Price}} \right)
\]

Initial Price: The closing price per share of a Basket Component on the Pricing Date.

Final Price: The closing price per share of a Basket Component on the Valuation Date.

The Baskets:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basket Component</th>
<th>Ticker</th>
<th>Basket A Component Weight</th>
<th>Basket B Component Weight</th>
<th>Basket C Component Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPDR® S&amp;P 500® ETF Trust</td>
<td>SPY UP</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iShares® MSCI EAFE ETF</td>
<td>EFA UP</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPDR® Gold Trust</td>
<td>GLD UP</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iShares® iBoxx $ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF</td>
<td>HYG UP</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iShares® iBoxx $ Investment Grade Corporate Bond ETF</td>
<td>LQD UP</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Because each Basket includes the same Basket Components, any increase in the value of any particular Basket Component will increase the value of all three Baskets; similarly, any decrease in the value of any particular Basket Component will decrease the value of all three Baskets. However, because the Baskets will have different Component Weights for each Basket Component, it is impossible to know before the Valuation Date which Basket will be the Best Performing Basket.
| **Maturity Date:** | August 31, 2021, subject to extension for market and other disruptions, as described in the product prospectus supplement dated January 11, 2016. |
| **Term:** | Five years |
| **Principal at Risk:** | The Notes are NOT principal protected. You may lose a substantial portion of your principal amount at maturity if there is a decrease from the Initial Price to the Final Price for some or all Basket Components. |
| **Calculation Agent:** | RBC Capital Markets, LLC |
| **U.S. Tax Treatment:** | By purchasing a Note, each holder agrees (in the absence of a change in law, an administrative determination or a judicial ruling to the contrary) to treat the Note as a pre-paid cash-settled derivative contract for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, the U.S. federal income tax consequences of your investment in the Notes are uncertain and the Internal Revenue Service could assert that the Notes should be taxed in a manner that is different from that described in the preceding sentence. Please see the discussion (including the opinion of our counsel Morrison & Foerster LLP) in the product prospectus supplement dated January 8, 2016 under “Supplemental Discussion of U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences,” which applies to the Notes. |
| **Secondary Market:** | RBC Capital Markets, LLC (or one of its affiliates), though not obligated to do so, plans to maintain a secondary market in the Notes after the Issue Date. The amount that you may receive upon sale of your Notes prior to maturity may be less than the principal amount of your Notes. |
| **Listing:** | The Notes will not be listed on any securities exchange. |
| **Clearance and Settlement:** | DTC global (including through its indirect participants Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as described under “Description of Debt Securities—Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance” in the prospectus dated January 8, 2016). |
| **Terms Incorporated in the Master Note:** | All of the terms appearing above the item captioned “Secondary Market” on pages P-2 and P-3 of this terms supplement and the terms appearing under the caption “General Terms of the Notes” in the product prospectus supplement dated January 11, 2016, as modified by this terms supplement. |
ADDITIONAL TERMS OF YOUR NOTES

You should read this terms supplement together with the prospectus dated January 8, 2016, as supplemented by the prospectus supplement dated January 8, 2016 and the product prospectus supplement dated January 11, 2016, relating to our Senior Global Medium-Term Notes, Series G, of which these Notes are a part. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this terms supplement will have the meanings given to them in the product prospectus supplement. In the event of any conflict, this terms supplement will control. *The Notes vary from the terms described in the product prospectus supplement in several important ways. You should read this terms supplement carefully.*

This terms supplement, together with the documents listed below, contains the terms of the Notes and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous oral statements as well as any other written materials including preliminary or indicative pricing terms, correspondence, trade ideas, structures for implementation, sample structures, brochures or other educational materials of ours. You should carefully consider, among other things, the matters set forth in “Risk Factors” in the prospectus supplement dated January 8, 2016 and “Additional Risk Factors Specific to the Notes” in the product prospectus supplement dated January 11, 2016, as the Notes involve risks not associated with conventional debt securities. We urge you to consult your investment, legal, tax, accounting and other advisors before you invest in the Notes. You may access these documents on the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) website at www.sec.gov as follows (or if that address has changed, by reviewing our filings for the relevant date on the SEC website):

- **Prospectus dated January 8, 2016:**

- **Prospectus Supplement dated January 8, 2016:**

- **Product Prospectus Supplement ERN-ETF-1 dated January 11, 2016:**
  [https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1000275/000114036116047385/form424b5.htm](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1000275/000114036116047385/form424b5.htm)

Our Central Index Key, or CIK, on the SEC website is 1000275. As used in this terms supplement, “we,” “us,” or “our” refers to Royal Bank of Canada.

**Royal Bank of Canada has filed a registration statement (including a product prospectus supplement, a prospectus supplement, and a prospectus) with the SEC for the offering to which this terms supplement relates. Before you invest, you should read those documents and the other documents relating to this offering that we have filed with the SEC for more complete information about us and this offering. You may obtain these documents without cost by visiting EDGAR on the SEC website at www.sec.gov. Alternatively, Royal Bank of Canada, any agent or any dealer participating in this offering will arrange to send you the product prospectus supplement, the prospectus supplement and the prospectus if you so request by calling toll-free at 1-866-609-6009.**
HYPOTHETICAL RETURNS

The examples set out below are included for illustration purposes only. The hypothetical Percentage Changes of the Best Performing Basket used to illustrate the calculation of the Payment at Maturity (rounded to two decimal places) are not estimates or forecasts of the price of any Basket Component on the Valuation Date or on any trading day prior to the Maturity Date. All examples assume that a holder purchased Notes with an aggregate principal amount of $1,000 and that no market disruption event occurs on the Valuation Date.

Example 1—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basket</th>
<th>Hypothetical Percentage Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>20.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>-5.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Best Performing Basket: Basket A

Payment at Maturity: $1,000 + ($1,000 x 20.00%) = $1,000 + $200.00 = $1,200.00

In this example, only one of the Baskets has a positive Percentage Change. On a $1,000 investment, a 20.00% Percentage Change in the Best Performing Basket results in a Payment at Maturity of $1,200.00, a 20.00% return on the Notes.

Example 2—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basket</th>
<th>Hypothetical Percentage Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>-10.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>-15.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>-5.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Best Performing Basket: Basket C

Payment at Maturity: $1,000 + ($1,000 x -5.00%) = $1,000 - $50 = $950.00

In this example, all of the Baskets have a negative Percentage Change. As a result, the Best Performing Basket is the Basket with the least depreciation between the Pricing Date and the Valuation Date. On a $1,000 investment, a -5.00% Percentage Change in the Best Performing Basket results in a Payment at Maturity of $950.00, a -5.00% return on the Notes.
SELECTED RISK CONSIDERATIONS

An investment in the Notes involves significant risks. Investing in the Notes is not equivalent to investing directly in the Basket Components. These risks are explained in more detail in the section “Additional Risk Factors Specific to the Notes,” beginning on page PS-5 of the product prospectus supplement. In addition to the risks described in the prospectus supplement and the product prospectus supplement, you should consider the following:

- **Principal at Risk** — Investors in the Notes could lose all or a substantial portion of their principal amount if the Percentage Change of the Best Performing Basket is negative. You will lose 1% of the principal amount of your Notes for each 1% that the Percentage Change of the Best Performing Basket is less than zero.

- **The Notes Do Not Pay Interest and Your Return May Be Lower than the Return on a Conventional Debt Security of Comparable Maturity** — There will be no periodic interest payments on the Notes as there would be on a conventional fixed-rate or floating-rate debt security having the same maturity. The return that you will receive on the Notes, which could be negative, may be less than the return you could earn on other investments. Even if your return is positive, your return may be less than the return you would earn if you bought a conventional senior interest bearing debt security of Royal Bank.

- **Payments on the Notes Are Subject to Our Credit Risk, and Changes in Our Credit Ratings Are Expected to Affect the Market Value of the Notes** — The Notes are Royal Bank’s senior unsecured debt securities. As a result, your receipt of the amount due on the maturity date is dependent upon Royal Bank’s ability to repay its obligations at that time. This will be the case even if the level of the Reference Asset increases after the pricing date. No assurance can be given as to what our financial condition will be at the maturity of the Notes.

- **There May Not Be an Active Trading Market for the Notes** — Sales in the Secondary Market May Result in Significant Losses — There may be little or no secondary market for the Notes. The Notes will not be listed on any securities exchange. RBCCM and other affiliates of Royal Bank may make a market for the Notes; however, they are not required to do so. RBCCM or any other affiliate of Royal Bank may stop any market-making activities at any time. Even if a secondary market for the Notes develops, it may not provide significant liquidity or trade at prices advantageous to you. We expect that transaction costs in any secondary market would be high. As a result, the difference between bid and asked prices for your Notes in any secondary market could be substantial.

- **You Will Not Have Any Rights to the Securities Included in the Baskets** — As a holder of the Notes, you will not have voting rights or rights to receive cash dividends or other distributions or other rights that holders of securities included in the Baskets would have. The Percentage Change of the Best Performing Basket will not reflect any dividends paid on the securities included in the Best Performing Basket. Accordingly, an investment in the Notes may provide a return that is less than the return that would result from an investment in the Basket Components.

- **The Initial Estimated Value of the Notes Will Be Less than the Price to the Public** — The initial estimated value set forth on the cover page and that will be set forth in the final pricing supplement for the Notes does not represent a minimum price at which we, RBCCM or any of our affiliates would be willing to purchase the Notes in any secondary market (if any exists) at any time. If you attempt to sell the Notes prior to maturity, their market value may be lower than the price you paid for them and the initial estimated value. This is due to, among other things, changes in the level of the Reference Asset, the borrowing rate we pay to issue securities of this kind, and the inclusion in the price to the public of the underwriting discount and the estimated costs relating to our hedging of the Notes. These factors, together with various credit, market and economic factors over the term of the Notes, are expected to reduce the price at which you may be able to sell the Notes in any secondary market and will affect the value of the Notes in complex and unpredictable ways. Assuming no change in market conditions or any other relevant factors, the price, if any, at which you may be able to sell your Notes prior to maturity may be less than your original purchase price, as any such sale price would not be expected to include the underwriting discount and the hedging costs relating to the Notes. In addition to bid-ask spreads, the value of the Notes determined for any secondary market price is expected to be based on the secondary rate rather than the internal funding rate used to price the Notes and determine the initial estimated value. As a result, the secondary price will be less than if the internal funding rate was used. The Notes are not designed to be short-term trading instruments. Accordingly, you should be able and willing to hold your Notes to maturity.

- **The Initial Estimated Value of the Notes on the Cover Page and that We Will Provide in the Final Pricing Supplement Are Estimates Only, Calculated as of the Time the Terms of the Notes Are Set** — The initial estimated value of the Notes will be based on the value of our obligation to make the payments on the Notes, together with the mid-market value of the derivative embedded in the terms of the Notes. See “Structuring the Notes” below. Our estimates are based on a variety of assumptions, including our credit spreads, expectations as to dividends, interest rates and volatility, and the expected term of the Notes. These assumptions are based on certain forecasts about future events, which may prove to be incorrect. Other entities may value the Notes or similar securities at a price that is significantly different than we do.
The value of the Notes at any time after the Pricing Date will vary based on many factors, including changes in market conditions, and cannot be predicted with accuracy. As a result, the actual value you would receive if you sold the Notes in any secondary market, if any, should be expected to differ materially from the initial estimated value of your Notes.

- **Market Disruption Events and Adjustments** — The payment at maturity and the Valuation Date are subject to adjustment as described in the product prospectus supplement. For a description of what constitutes a market disruption event as well as the consequences of that market disruption event, see “General Terms of the Notes—Market Disruption Events” in the product prospectus supplement.

- **The Correlation Between the Performance of each Basket Component and the Performance of its Underlying Index May Be Imperfect** — The performance of each Basket Component is linked principally to the performance of its Underlying Index. However, because of the potential discrepancies identified in more detail in the product prospectus supplement, the return on each Basket Component may correlate imperfectly with the return on its Underlying Index.

- **Changes in the Level of One Basket Component May Be Offset by Changes in the Level of the Other Basket Components** — A change in the level of one Basket Component may not correlate with changes in the level of the other Basket Components. The level of one Basket Component may increase, while the level of one or more of the other Basket Components may not increase as much, or may even decrease. Therefore, in determining the level of the Best Performing Basket as of any time, increases in the level of one Basket Component may be moderated, or wholly offset, by lesser increases or decreases in the level of the other Basket Components.

- **The performance of the Baskets may be highly correlated** — The Payment at Maturity will be based upon the Performance of the Best Performing Basket. However, each of the three Baskets is comprised of the same Basket Components. As a result, it is possible that the Best Performing Basket will not outperform the other Baskets to a significant extent. It is also possible that each of the Baskets will have a Percentage Change that is less than zero. In such a case, you will receive a Payment at Maturity that is less than principal amount of the notes.

- **The Notes are Subject to Non-U.S. Securities Market Risks** — The iShares® iBoxx $ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF, the iShares® iBoxx $ Investment Grade Corporate Bond ETF may invest in foreign company debt securities so long as they are U.S.-dollar denominated. Therefore these Basket Components may include U.S. dollar-denominated bonds issued by non-U.S. companies. In addition, foreign companies or foreign equity securities held by the iShares® MSCI EAFE ETF are publicly traded in the applicable foreign countries and trade in currencies other than U.S. dollars, investments in the Notes involve particular risks. Securities issued by non-U.S. companies may be more volatile and may be subject to different political, market, economic, exchange rate, regulatory and other risks than securities issued by U.S. companies, which may have a negative impact on the performance of the financial products linked to such securities, including the Notes. Also, the public availability of information concerning the issuers of such securities will vary depending on their home jurisdiction and the reporting requirements imposed by their respective regulators. In addition, the issuers of these securities may be subject to accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and requirement that differ from those applicable to United States reporting companies.

### Additional Risks Related to the SPDR® Gold Trust

- **The Notes Are Subject to Risks Associated with Gold** — The investment objective of the SPDR® Gold Trust is to reflect the performance of the price of gold bullion, less the SPDR® Gold Trust’s expenses. The price of gold is primarily affected by the global demand for and supply of gold. The market for gold bullion is global, and gold prices are subject to volatile price movements over short periods of time and are affected by numerous factors, including macroeconomic factors, such as the structure of and confidence in the global monetary system, expectations regarding the future rate of inflation, the relative strength of, and confidence in, the U.S. dollar (the currency in which the price of gold is usually quoted), interest rates, gold borrowing and lending rates and global or regional economic, financial, political, regulatory, judicial or other events. Gold prices may be affected by industry factors, such as industrial and jewelry demand as well as lending, sales and purchases of gold by the official sector, including central banks and other governmental agencies and multilateral institutions that hold gold. Additionally, gold prices may be affected by levels of gold production, production costs and short-term changes in supply and demand due to trading activities in the gold market. From time to time, above-ground inventories of gold may also influence the market. It is not possible to predict the aggregate effect of all or any combination of these factors. The price of gold has recently been, and may continue to be, extremely volatile.

- **Single Commodity Prices Tend to Be More Volatile than, and May Not Correlate with, the Prices of Commodities Generally** — The SPDR® Gold Trust is linked to a single commodity and not to a diverse basket of commodities or a broad-based commodity index. The price of gold may not correlate to the price of commodities generally and may diverge significantly from the prices of commodities generally. As a result, the Notes carry greater risk and may be more volatile than Notes linked to the prices of more commodities or a broad-based commodity index.

- **Economic or Political Events or Crises Could Result in Large-Scale Purchases or Sales of Gold, Which Could Affect the Price of Gold and May Adversely Affect the Value of the Notes** — Many investors, institutions, governments and others
purchase and sell gold as a hedge against inflation, market turmoil or uncertainty or political events. Under such circumstances, significant largescale purchases or sales of gold by market participants may affect the price of gold, which could adversely affect the value of the Notes. Crises in the future may impair gold’s price performance which would, in turn, adversely affect the shares of the SPDR® Gold Trust and your investment in the Notes.

- **Gold Is Traded on the London Bullion Market Association (the “LBMA”), so an Investment in the Notes May Be Subject to Risks Associated with the London Bullion Market Association** — The SPDR® Gold Trust is closely related to its underlying commodity (e.g., gold), the price of which is determined by an independent service provider appointed by the LBMA. Investments in securities indexed to the value of commodities the prices of which are determined by non-U.S. markets involve risks associated with the markets in those countries, including risks of volatility in those markets and governmental intervention in those markets. The final price of gold will be determined by reference to fixing prices reported by an independent service provider appointed by the LBMA. The LBMA is a self-regulatory association of bullion market participants. Although all market-making members of the LBMA are supervised by the Bank of England and are required to satisfy a capital adequacy test, the LBMA itself is not a regulated entity. If the LBMA ceases operations, or if bullion trading becomes subject to a tax or any other form of regulation currently not in place, the role of LBMA price fixings as a global benchmark for the value of gold may be adversely affected. The LBMA is a principals’ market which operates in a manner more closely analogous to an over-the-counter physical commodity market than regulated futures markets, and certain features of U.S. futures contracts are not present in the context of LBMA trading. For example, there are no daily price limits on the LBMA which would otherwise restrict fluctuations in the prices of LBMA contracts. In a declining or rising market, it is possible that prices would continue to decline or rise without limitation within a trading day or over a period of trading days.

- **The Performance of the SPDR® Gold Trust May Not Correlate with the Price of Gold** — The performance of SPDR® Gold Trust may not fully replicate the performance of the price of gold due to the fees and expenses charged by the SPDR® Gold Trust or by restrictions on access to gold due to other circumstances. The SPDR® Gold Trust does not generate any income and as the SPDR® Gold Trust regularly sells gold to pay for its ongoing expenses, the amount of gold represented by each share gradually declines over time. The SPDR® Gold Trust sells gold to pay expenses on an ongoing basis irrespective of whether the trading price of the shares rises or falls in response to changes in the price of gold. The sale of SPDR® Gold Trust’s gold to pay expenses at a time of low gold prices (for notes that provide long exposure to the SPDR® Gold Trust) or at a time of high gold prices (for notes that provide short exposure to the SPDR® Gold Trust) could adversely affect the value of the Notes. Additionally, there is a risk that part or all of the SPDR® Gold Trust’s gold could be lost, damaged or stolen due to war, terrorism, theft, natural disaster or otherwise. The net asset value of the SPDR® Gold Trust will reflect the performance of gold. However, because the shares of the SPDR® Gold Trust are traded on NYSE Arca, Inc. and are subject to market supply and investor demand, the market value of one Share of the SPDR® Gold Trust may differ from the net asset value per share of the SPDR® Gold Trust.

**Additional Risks Related to the iShares® iBoxx $ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF and the iShares® iBoxx $ Investment Grade Corporate Bond ETF**

- **The Notes are Subject to Credit Risk Generally and Credit Risk Associated with High Yield Debt in Particular** — The prices of the bonds underlying the iShares® iBoxx $ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF and the iShares® iBoxx $ Investment Grade Corporate Bond ETF, which we collectively refer to as the “Bond ETFs,” are significantly influenced by the creditworthiness of the issuers of the bonds. The issuers of such bonds may have their credit ratings downgraded or have their credit spreads widen significantly. Following a ratings downgrade or the widening of credit spreads, some or all of the bonds held by the Bond ETFs may suffer significant and rapid price declines. Such events may have material adverse effects on the value of the Bond ETFs and the Notes. Further, the iShares® iBoxx $ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF is designed to provide a representation of the U.S. dollar high-yield corporate market and is therefore subject to high-yield securities risk. Securities that are rated below investment grade (commonly known as “junk bonds”) may be more volatile than higher-rated securities of similar maturity. High-yield securities may also be subject to greater levels of credit or default risk than higher-rated securities. The value of high-yield securities can be adversely affected by overall economic conditions, such as an economic downturn or a period of rising interest rates, and high-yield securities may be less liquid and more difficult to sell at an advantageous time or price or to value than higher-rated securities. In particular, high-yield securities are often issued by smaller, less creditworthy companies or by highly leveraged (indebted) firms, which are generally less able than more financially stable firms to make scheduled payments of interest and principal.

- **The Notes Are Subject to Significant Risks Associated with Fixed-Income Securities, Including Interest Rate-Related Risks** — The Bond ETFs are bond ETFs that attempt to track the performance of indices composed of fixed income securities. Investing in the Notes linked indirectly to these ETFs differs significantly from investing directly in bonds to be held to maturity as the values of the Bond ETFs change, at times significantly, during each trading day based upon the current market prices of their underlying bonds. The market prices of these bonds are volatile and significantly influenced by a number of factors, particularly the yields on these bonds as compared to current market interest rates and the actual or perceived credit quality of the issuer of these
bonds. The market prices of the bonds underlying each of the Bond ETFs are determined by reference to the bid and ask quotations provided by 10 contributing banks, one of which is our affiliate.

In general, fixed-income securities are significantly affected by changes in current market interest rates. As interest rates rise, the price of fixed-income securities, including those underlying the Bond ETFs, is likely to decrease. Securities with longer durations tend to be more sensitive to interest rate changes, usually making them more volatile than securities with shorter durations. The eligibility criteria for the securities included in the indices that underlie the Bond ETFs, which each mandate that each security must have a minimum term remaining to maturity (ranging from one year to 20 years) for continued eligibility, means that, at any time, only longer-term securities underlie the Bond ETFs, which thereby increases the risk of price volatility in the underlying securities and, consequently, the volatility in the value of these indices. As a result, rising interest rates may cause the value of the bonds underlying the Bond ETFs, the Bond ETFs and these indices to decline, possibly significantly.

Interest rates are subject to volatility due to a variety of factors, including:

- sentiment regarding underlying strength in the U.S. and global economies;
- expectations regarding the level of price inflation;
- sentiment regarding credit quality in the U.S. and global credit markets;
- central bank policies regarding interest rates; and
- the performance of U.S. and foreign capital markets.
INFORMATION REGARDING THE BASKET COMPONENTS

We have derived the following information from publicly available documents. We are not affiliated with any of the Basket Components and each Basket Component will have no obligations with respect to the Notes. This terms supplement relates only to the Notes and does not relate to any of the shares of any Basket Component or to the securities or other assets held by any Basket Component. Neither we nor RBC Capital Markets, LLC participates in the preparation of the publicly available documents described below. Neither we nor RBC Capital Markets, LLC has made any due diligence inquiry with respect to any Basket Component in connection with the offering of the Notes. There can be no assurance that all events occurring prior to the date of this terms supplement, including events that would affect the accuracy or completeness of the publicly available documents described below, that would affect the trading price of the shares of any Basket Component have been or will be publicly disclosed. Subsequent disclosure of any events or the disclosure of or failure to disclose material future events concerning any Basket Component could affect the value of the shares of that Basket Component on the Valuation Date and therefore could affect the Payment at Maturity.

Each Basket Component is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”). Companies with securities registered under that Act are required to file periodically certain financial and other information specified by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). Information provided to or filed with the SEC can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC or through the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov.

The SPDR® S&P 500® ETF Trust

The shares of the SPDR® S&P 500® ETF trade on the NYSE Arca under the symbol “SPY.” The SPY’s investment adviser is BlackRock Fund Advisors.

The SPY seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of the S&P 500® Index (the “SPX Index”). To maintain the correspondence between the composition and weightings of stocks held by the SPY and component stocks of the SPX Index, the SPY adjusts its holdings from time to time to conform to periodic changes in the identity and/or relative weightings of the index securities.

The SPY utilizes a “passive” or “indexing” investment approach in attempting to track the performance of the SPX Index. The SPY seeks to invest in substantially all of the securities that comprise the SPX Index. The SPY typically earns income from dividends from securities that it holds. These amounts, net of expenses and taxes (if applicable), are passed along to the SPY’s shareholders as “ordinary income.” In addition, the SPY realizes capital gains or losses whenever it sells securities. Net long-term capital gains are distributed to shareholders as “capital gain distributions.”

The S&P 500® Index (the “SPX Index”)

S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC (“S&P”) owns the copyright and all other rights to the SPX Index. S&P has no obligation to continue to publish, and may discontinue publication of, the SPX Index.

The SPX Index is intended to provide an indication of the pattern of common stock price movement. The calculation of the level of the SPX Index is based on the relative value of the aggregate market value of the common stocks of 500 companies as of a particular time compared to the aggregate average market value of the common stocks of 500 similar companies during the base period of the years 1941 through 1943.

S&P chooses companies for inclusion in the SPX Index with the aim of achieving a distribution by broad industry groupings that approximates the distribution of these groupings in the common stock population of its Stock Guide Database of over 10,000 companies, which S&P uses as an assumed model for the composition of the total market. Relevant criteria employed by S&P include the viability of the particular company, the extent to which that company represents the industry group to which it is assigned, the extent to which the market price of that company’s common stock generally is responsive to changes in the affairs of the respective industry, and the market value and trading activity of the common stock of that company. S&P from time to time, in its sole discretion, may add companies to, or delete companies from, the SPX to achieve the objectives stated above.

S&P calculates the SPX Index by reference to the prices of the constituent stocks of the SPX without taking account of the value of dividends paid on those stocks. Effective with the September 2015 rebalance, consolidated share class lines will no longer be included in the SPX Index. Each share class line will be subject to public float and liquidity criteria individually, but the company’s total market capitalization will be used to evaluate each share class line. This may result in one listed share class line of a company being included in the SPX Index while a second listed share class line of the same company is excluded.

Calculation of the SPX Index

Historically, the market value of any component stock of the SPX Index was calculated as the product of the market price per share and the number of then outstanding shares of such component stock. In March 2005, S&P began shifting the SPX Index halfway from a market capitalization weighted formula to a float-adjusted formula, before moving the SPX Index to full float adjustment on September
16, 2005. S&P’s criteria for selecting stocks for the SPX Index did not change with the shift to float adjustment. However, the adjustment affects each company’s weight in the SPX Index.

Under float adjustment, the share counts used in calculating the SPX Index reflect only those shares that are available to investors, not all of a company’s outstanding shares. Float adjustment excludes shares that are closely held by control groups, other publicly traded companies or government agencies.

In September 2012, all shareholdings representing more than 5% of a stock’s outstanding shares, other than holdings by “block owners,” were removed from the float for purposes of calculating the SPX Index. Generally, these “control holders” will include officers and directors, private equity, venture capital and special equity firms, other publicly traded companies that hold shares for control, strategic partners, holders of restricted shares, ESOPs, employee and family trusts, foundations associated with the company, holders of unlisted share classes of stock, government entities at all levels (other than government retirement/pension funds) and any individual person who controls a 5% or greater stake in a company as reported in regulatory filings. However, holdings by block owners, such as depositary banks, pension funds, mutual funds and ETF providers, 401(k) plans of the company, government retirement/pension funds, investment funds of insurance companies, asset managers and investment funds, independent foundations and savings and investment plans, will ordinarily be considered part of the float.

Treasury stock, stock options, restricted shares, equity participation units, warrants, preferred stock, convertible stock, and rights are not part of the float. Shares held in a trust to allow investors in countries outside the country of domicile, such as depositary shares and Canadian exchangeable shares are normally part of the float unless those shares form a control block. If a company has multiple classes of stock outstanding, shares in an unlisted or non-traded class are treated as a control block.

For each stock, an investable weight factor (“IWF”) is calculated by dividing the available float shares by the total shares outstanding. As of September 21, 2012, available float shares are defined as the total shares outstanding less shares held by control holders. This calculation is subject to a 5% minimum threshold for control blocks. For example, if a company’s officers and directors hold 3% of the company’s shares, and no other control group holds 5% of the company’s shares, S&P would assign that company an IWF of 1.00, as no control group meets the 5% threshold. However, if a company’s officers and directors hold 3% of the company’s shares and another control group holds 20% of the company’s shares, S&P would assign an IWF of 0.77, reflecting the fact that 23% of the company’s outstanding shares are considered to be held for control. For companies with multiple classes of stock, S&P calculates the weighted average IWF for each stock using the proportion of the total company market capitalization of each share class as weights.

The SPX Index is calculated using a base-weighted aggregate methodology. The level of the SPX Index reflects the total market value of all 500 component stocks relative to the base period of the years 1941 through 1943. An indexed number is used to represent the results of this calculation in order to make the level easier to use and track over time. The actual total market value of the component stocks during the base period of the years 1941 through 1943 has been set to an indexed level of 10. This is often indicated by the notation 1941-43 = 10. In practice, the daily calculation of the SPX Index is computed by dividing the total market value of the component stocks by the “index divisor.” By itself, the index divisor is an arbitrary number. However, in the context of the calculation of the SPX Index, it serves as a link to the original base period level of the SPX Index. The index divisor keeps the SPX Index comparable over time and is the manipulation point for all adjustments to the SPX Index, which is index maintenance.

Index Maintenance

Index maintenance includes monitoring and completing the adjustments for company additions and deletions, share changes, stock splits, stock dividends, and stock price adjustments due to company restructuring or spinoffs. Some corporate actions, such as stock splits and stock dividends, require changes in the common shares outstanding and the stock prices of the companies in the SPX Index, and do not require index divisor adjustments.

To prevent the level of the SPX Index from changing due to corporate actions, corporate actions which affect the total market value of the SPX Index require an index divisor adjustment. By adjusting the index divisor for the change in market value, the level of the SPX Index remains constant and does not reflect the corporate actions of individual companies in the SPX Index. Index divisor adjustments are made after the close of trading and after the calculation of the closing level.

Changes in a company’s shares outstanding of 5.00% or more due to mergers, acquisitions, public offerings, tender offers, Dutch auctions, or exchange offers are made as soon as reasonably possible. All other changes of 5.00% or more (due to, for example, company stock repurchases, private placements, redemptions, exercise of options, warrants, conversion of preferred stock, notes, debt, equity participation units, at the market offerings, or other recapitalizations) are made weekly and are announced on Fridays for implementation after the close of trading on the following Friday. Changes of less than 5.00% due to a company’s acquisition of another company in the SPX Index are made as soon as reasonably possible. All other changes of less than 5.00% are accumulated and made quarterly on the third Friday of March, June, September, and December, and are usually announced two to five days prior.

Changes in IWFs of more than five percentage points caused by corporate actions (such as merger and acquisition activity, restructurings, or spinoffs) will be made as soon as reasonably possible. Other changes in IWFs will be made annually when IWFs are reviewed.
iShares® MSCI EAFE ETF

The shares of the iShares® MSCI EAFE ETF trade on the NYSE Arca under the symbol “EFA.”

The EFA seeks to track the investment results of large- and mid-capitalization developed market equities, excluding the U.S. and Canada, as measured by the MSCI EAFE® Index (the “EAFE Index”).

The EFA is maintained and managed by iShares and advised by BlackRock Fund Advisors. iShares is a registered investment company that consists of numerous separate investment portfolios, including the EFA. The EFA typically earns income from dividends from securities included in the EAFE Index. These amounts, net of expenses and taxes (if applicable), are passed along to the EFA’s shareholders as “ordinary income.” In addition, the EFA realizes capital gains or losses whenever it sells securities. Net long-term capital gains are distributed to shareholders as “capital gain distributions.”

The MSCI EAFE Index (the “EAFE Index”)

The EAFE Index is a stock index calculated, published and disseminated daily by MSCI Inc. (“MSCI”), through numerous data vendors, on the MSCI website and in real time on Bloomberg Financial Markets and Reuters Limited. MSCI has no any obligation to continue to calculate and publish, and may discontinue calculation and publication of the EAFE Index.

The EAFE Index is a free float-adjusted market capitalization index with a base date of December 31, 1969 and an initial value of 100. The EAFE Index is calculated daily in U.S. dollars and published in real time every 60 seconds during market trading hours. The EAFE Index currently consists of the following 21 developed countries: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, The Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom. The EAFE Index is comprised of companies in both the Large Cap Index and Mid Cap Index, as discussed in the section “—Defining Market Capitalization Size Segments for Each Market” below. The EAFE Index is part of the MSCI Regional Equity Indices series and is an MSCI Global Investable Market Index, which is a family within the MSCI International Equity Indices.

General - MSCI Indices

MSCI provides global equity indices intended to measure equity performance in international markets and the MSCI International Equity Indices are designed to serve as global equity performance benchmarks. In constructing these indices, MSCI applies its index construction and maintenance methodology across developed, emerging, and frontier markets.

MSCI enhanced the methodology used in its MSCI International Equity Indices. The MSCI Standard and MSCI Small Cap Indices, along with the other MSCI equity indices based on them, transitioned to the global investable market indices methodology described below. The transition was completed at the end of May 2008. The Enhanced MSCI Standard Indices are composed of the MSCI Large Cap and Mid Cap Indices. The MSCI Global Small Cap Index transitioned to the MSCI Small Cap Index resulting from the Global Investable Market Indices methodology and contains no overlap with constituents of the transitioned MSCI Standard Indices. Together, the relevant MSCI Large Cap, Mid Cap, and Small Cap Indices will make up the MSCI investable market index for each country, composite, sector, and style index that MSCI offers.

Constructing the MSCI Global Investable Market Indices. MSCI undertakes an index construction process, which involves:

- defining the equity universe;
- determining the market investable equity universe for each market;
- determining market capitalization size segments for each market;
- applying index continuity rules for the MSCI Standard Index;
- creating style segments within each size segment within each market; and
- classifying securities under the Global Industry Classification Standard (the “GICS”).

Defining the Equity Universe. The equity universe is defined by:

- Identifying Eligible Equity Securities: the equity universe initially looks at securities listed in any of the countries in the MSCI Global Index Series, which will be classified as either Developed Markets (“DM”) or Emerging Markets (“EM”). All listed equity securities, or listed securities that exhibit characteristics of equity securities, except mutual funds, ETFs, equity derivatives, limited partnerships, and most investment trusts, are eligible for inclusion in the equity universe. Real Estate Investment Trusts in some countries and certain income trusts in Canada are also eligible for inclusion.
- Classifying Eligible Securities into the Appropriate Country: each company and its securities (i.e., share classes) are classified in only one country.
**Determining the Market Investable Equity Universes.** A market investable equity universe for a market is derived by applying investability screens to individual companies and securities in the equity universe that are classified in that market. A market is equivalent to a single country, except in DM Europe, where all DM countries in Europe are aggregated into a single market for index construction purposes. Subsequently, individual DM Europe country indices within the MSCI Europe Index are derived from the constituents of the MSCI Europe Index under the global investable market indices methodology. The investability screens used to determine the investable equity universe in each market are as follows:

- **Equity Universe Minimum Size Requirement:** this investability screen is applied at the company level. In order to be included in a market investable equity universe, a company must have the required minimum full market capitalization.

- **Equity Universe Minimum Free Float–Adjusted Market Capitalization Requirement:** this investability screen is applied at the individual security level. To be eligible for inclusion in a market investable equity universe, a security must have a free float–adjusted market capitalization equal to or higher than 50% of the equity universe minimum size requirement.

- **DM and EM Minimum Liquidity Requirement:** this investability screen is applied at the individual security level. To be eligible for inclusion in a market investable equity universe, a security must have adequate liquidity. The twelve-month and three-month Annual Traded Value Ratio (“ATVR”), a measure that screens out extreme daily trading volumes and takes into account the free float–adjusted market capitalization size of securities, together with the three-month frequency of trading are used to measure liquidity. In the calculation of the ATVR, the trading volumes in depository receipts associated with that security, such as ADRs or GDRs, are also considered. A minimum liquidity level of 20% of three- and twelve-month ATVR and 90% of three-month frequency of trading over the last four consecutive quarters are required for inclusion of a security in a market investable equity universe of a DM, and a minimum liquidity level of 15% of three- and twelve-month ATVR and 80% of three-month frequency of trading over the last four consecutive quarters are required for inclusion of a security in a market investable equity universe of an EM.

- **Global Minimum Foreign Inclusion Factor Requirement:** this investability screen is applied at the individual security level. To be eligible for inclusion in a market investable equity universe, a security’s Foreign Inclusion Factor (“FIF”) must reach a certain threshold. The FIF of a security is defined as the proportion of shares outstanding that is available for purchase in the public equity markets by international investors. This proportion accounts for the available free float of and/or the foreign ownership limits applicable to a specific security (or company). In general, a security must have an FIF equal to or larger than 0.15 to be eligible for inclusion in a market investable equity universe.

- **Minimum Length of Trading Requirement:** this investability screen is applied at the individual security level. For an initial public offering (“IPO”) to be eligible for inclusion in a market investable equity universe, the new issue must have started trading at least four months before the implementation of the initial construction of the index or at least three months before the implementation of a semi–annual index review (as described below). This requirement is applicable to small new issues in all markets. Large IPOs are not subject to the minimum length of trading requirement and may be included in a market investable equity universe and the Standard Index outside of a Quarterly or Semi–Annual Index Review.

**Defining Market Capitalization Size Segments for Each Market.** Once a market investable equity universe is defined, it is segmented into the following size–based indices:

- Investable Market Index (Large + Mid + Small);
- Standard Index (Large + Mid);
- Large Cap Index;
- Mid Cap Index; or
- Small Cap Index.

Creating the size segment indices in each market involves the following steps:

- defining the market coverage target range for each size segment;
- determining the global minimum size range for each size segment;
- determining the market size–segment cutoffs and associated segment number of companies;
- assigning companies to the size segments; and
- applying final size–segment investability requirements.

**Index Continuity Rules for the Standard Indices.** In order to achieve index continuity, as well as to provide some basic level of diversification within a market index, and notwithstanding the effect of other index construction rules described in this section, a
minimum number of five constituents will be maintained for a DM Standard Index and a minimum number of three constituents will be maintained for an EM Standard Index.

Creating Style Indices within Each Size Segment. All securities in the investable equity universe are classified into value or growth segments using the MSCI Global Value and Growth methodology.

Classifying Securities under the Global Industry Classification Standard. All securities in the global investable equity universe are assigned to the industry that best describes their business activities. To this end, MSCI has designed, in conjunction with Standard & Poor’s, the GICS. Under the GICS, each company is assigned to one sub–industry according to its principal business activity. Therefore, a company can belong to only one industry grouping at each of the four levels of the GICS.

Index Maintenance

The MSCI Global Investable Market Indices are maintained with the objective of reflecting the evolution of the underlying equity markets and segments on a timely basis, while seeking to achieve index continuity, continuous investability of constituents and replicability of the indices, index stability and low index turnover. In particular, index maintenance involves:

(i) Semi–Annual Index Reviews (“SAIRs”) in May and November of the Size Segment and Global Value and Growth Indices which include:
   • updating the indices on the basis of a fully refreshed equity universe;
   • taking buffer rules into consideration for migration of securities across size and style segments; and
   • updating FIFs and Number of Shares (“NOS”).

(ii) Quarterly Index Reviews in February and August of the Size Segment Indices aimed at:
   • including significant new eligible securities (such as IPOs that were not eligible for earlier inclusion) in the index;
   • allowing for significant moves of companies within the Size Segment Indices, using wider buffers than in the SAIR; and
   • reflecting the impact of significant market events on FIFs and updating NOS.

(iii) Ongoing Event–Related Changes: changes of this type are generally implemented in the indices as they occur. Significantly large IPOs are included in the indices after the close of the company’s tenth day of trading.
The SPDR® Gold Trust

The SPDR® Gold Trust, or the Gold Trust, issues SPDR® Gold Shares, or the “Shares,” which represent units of fractional undivided beneficial interest in and ownership of the Gold Trust. World Gold Trust Services, LLC is the sponsor of the Gold Trust, or the Sponsor. BNY Mellon Asset Servicing, a division of The Bank of New York Mellon, is the trustee of the Gold Trust, or the Trustee, HSBC Bank plc is the custodian of the Gold Trust, or the Custodian, and State Street Global Markets, LLC is the marketing agent of the Gold Trust, or the Marketing Agent. The Gold Trust intends to issue additional Shares on a continuous basis through its Trustee. The Gold Trust is not a commodity pool for purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act of 1936, as amended, and its sponsor is not subject to regulation by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission as a commodity pool operator, or a commodity trading advisor.

The Shares trade on NYSE Arca, Inc., or NYSE Arca, under the symbol “GLD.”

The Shares may be purchased from the Gold Trust only in one or more blocks of 100,000 Shares (a block of 100,000 Shares is called a Basket). The Gold Trust issues Shares in Baskets to certain authorized participants, or the Authorized Participants, on an ongoing basis. Baskets are offered continuously at the net asset value, or the NAV, for 100,000 Shares on the day that an order to create a Basket is accepted by the Trustee.

The investment objective of the Gold Trust is to reflect the performance of the price of gold bullion, less the Gold Trust’s expenses. The Gold Trust holds gold bars. The Gold Trust issues shares in exchange for deposits of gold and distributes gold in connection with the redemption of shares. The Shares of the Gold Trust are intended to offer investors an opportunity to participate in the gold market through an investment in securities. The ownership of the Shares of the Gold Trust is intended to overcome certain barriers to entry in the gold market, such as the logistics of buying, storing and insuring gold.

The Shares of the Gold Trust represent units of fractional undivided beneficial interest in and ownership of the Gold Trust, the primary asset of which is allocated (or secured) gold. The Gold Trust is not managed like a corporation or an active investment vehicle. The gold held by the Gold Trust will be sold only: (1) on an as-needed basis to pay the Gold Trust’s expenses, (2) in the event the Gold Trust terminates and liquidates its assets or (3) as otherwise required by law or regulation.

Creation and Redemption

The SPDR® Gold Trust creates and redeems the Shares from time to time, but only in one or more baskets (a “basket” equals a block of 100,000 shares). The creation and redemption of baskets requires the delivery to the Gold Trust or the distribution by the Gold Trust of the amount of gold and any cash represented by the baskets being created or redeemed, the amount of which is based on the combined net asset value of the number of Shares included in the baskets being created or redeemed. The initial amount of gold required for deposit with the Gold Trust to create shares for the period from the formation of the Gold Trust to the first day of trading of the Shares on the NYSE was 10,000 ounces per basket. The number of ounces of gold required to create a basket or to be delivered upon the redemption of a basket gradually decreases over time, due to the accrual of the Gold Trust’s expenses and the sale of the Gold Trust’s gold to pay the Gold Trust’s expenses. Baskets may be created or redeemed only by authorized participants, who pay a transaction fee for each order to create or redeem baskets and may sell the Shares included in the baskets they create to other investors.

Valuation of Gold; Computation of Net Asset Value

The Trustee determines the NAV of the Gold Trust on each day that NYSE Arca is open for regular trading at the earlier of (i) the afternoon session of the twice daily determination of the price of an ounce of gold through an auction by the London Bullion Market Association, or LBMA, administered by the ICE Benchmark Administration, or the IBA, which starts at 3:00 PM London, England time, or the LBMA Gold Price PM, or (ii) 12:00 PM New York time. The LBMA Gold Price PM is determined by participants in a physically settled, electronic and tradable auction. The LBMA Gold Price PM replaced the previously established London PM Gold Fix on March 20, 2015. The NAV of the Gold Trust is the aggregate value of the Gold Trust’s assets less its estimated accrued but unpaid liabilities (which include accrued expenses). In determining the Gold Trust’s NAV, the Trustee values the gold held by the Gold Trust based on the LBMA Gold Price PM for an ounce of gold. The Trustee also determines the NAV per Share.

The Custodian is HSBC Bank plc and is responsible for the safekeeping of the Gold Trust’s gold bars transferred to it in connection with the creation of Baskets by Authorized Participants. The Custodian also facilitates the transfer of gold in and out of the Gold Trust through gold accounts it maintains for Authorized Participants and the Gold Trust. The Custodian is a market maker, clearer and approved weigher under the rules of the LBMA.
iShares iBoxx $ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF

The iShares iBoxx $ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF trades on the NYSE Arca, Inc. under the ticker symbol “HYG.”

The HYG seeks to track the investment results of the Markit iBoxx® USD Liquid High Yield Index (the “HY Index”). The underlying index is a rules-based index consisting of liquid U.S. dollar-denominated, high yield corporate bonds for sale in the United States, which is designed to provide a broad representation of the U.S. dollar-denominated high yield liquid corporate bond market.

The HYG is primarily invested in the oil and gas, consumer services and telecommunications sectors. The HYG generally invests at least 90% of its assets in securities that comprise the underlying index and in investments that provide substantially similar exposure to the securities in the underlying index. The HYG is passively managed and employs a Representative Sampling Strategy. The ETF’s investment adviser is BlackRock Fund Advisors, and the underlying index is sponsored by Markit Indices Limited. More information regarding the HYG can be located on the ETF’s website: http://us.ishares.com/product_info/fund/overview/HYG.htm. Information on that website is not included or incorporated by reference into this document. The HYG is issued by the iShares Trust, a registered investment company.

The iBoxx® $ Liquid High Yield Index (the “HY Index”)

The HY Index is published by Markit Group Limited, the index sponsor (“Markit”). Markit has no obligation to continue to publish, and may discontinue publication of, the HY Index at any time.

The HY Index is designed to reflect the performance of the U.S. dollar-denominated high yield corporate debt. The HY Index is market-value weighted with an issuer cap of 3%.

The HY Index consists of sub-investment grade U.S. dollar-denominated bonds issued by corporate issuers from developed countries and rated by at least one of three rating services: Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”), Moody’s Investors Service (“Moody’s”) or Standard & Poor’s Rating Services (“S&P”). The HY Index composition is rebalanced once a month, after the close of business on the last business day of the rebalancing month (the “rebalancing date”). The new HY Index composition becomes effective on the first business day of the next month (the “composition month”).

The bonds in the HY Index must meet all the criteria described below as of the close of business three business days prior to the rebalancing date, provided that the relevant bond data can be verified, at Markit’s sole discretion, as of such date (the “bond selection cut-off date”).

The HY Index is based on multi-sourced pricing which, depending on the structure of each market, takes into account a variety of data inputs such as transaction data, quotes from market makers and other observable data points. Prices for the bonds in the HY Index are sourced from a number of leading market makers. The received quotes are subject to a quality control process which is intended to exclude stale or off-market prices, and the quotes that pass the quality control are consolidated to the HY Index price. Additionally, the HY Index rules and their application are governed by two committees:

• **Technical Committee**: composed of representatives of market makers and banks. The Technical Committee meets once a month in order to arbitrate monthly rebalancing, and to monitor market developments. It also provides assistance in the identification of eligible constituents, especially in the instance where the eligibility or the classification of a bond is unclear or contentious. Additionally, the Technical Committee discusses any market developments which may warrant index rule changes and provides recommendations on changes to the rules.

• **Oversight Committee**: composed of representatives from a broad range of asset managers. The purpose of the Oversight Committee is to review the recommendations of the Technical Committee and also to provide consultation on any market developments which may warrant rule changes.

**Selection Criteria for the iBoxx $ Liquid High Yield Index**

The following selection criteria are applied to select the constituents for the HY Index:

• **Bond Type.** Only fixed-rate bonds whose cash flow can be determined in advance are eligible for the HY Index. The HY Index is comprised solely of bonds. Treasury Bills and other money market instruments are not eligible. The HY Index includes only U.S. dollar denominated bonds. In particular, bonds with the following characteristics are included: fixed coupon bonds, step-up bonds with coupon schedules known at issuance (or as functions of the issuer’s rating), sinking funds and amortizing bonds, medium-term notes, Rule 144A offerings, callable bonds and putable bonds. The following instrument types are specifically excluded from the HY Index: preferred shares, optionally and mandatorily convertible bonds, subordinated bank or insurance debt with mandatory contingent conversion features or with any conversion options before the first call date, bonds with other equity features attached (e.g., options or warrants), private placements, perpetual bonds (unless callable and meets the time to maturity requirements set forth below), floating rate notes, pay-in-kind bonds (during the pay-in-kind period), zero coupon bonds, zero step-ups (GAINS), bonds with differences between accrual and coupon payment periods and monthly-paying bonds, and Regulation S offerings.
Any bond subject to a firm call or tender offer, with the exception of exchange offers, in the month immediately following
the rebalancing date will be excluded from the HY Index, provided that Markit is aware of that tender offer or call as of the
bond selection cut-off date.

- **Credit Rating.** Bonds in the HY Index must have a Markit iBoxx Rating of sub-investment grade, which is defined as BB+ or
lower by S&P or Fitch or Ba1 or lower by Moody’s, but the bonds must not be in default. If a bond is rated by more than
one of the foregoing ratings agencies, then the Markit iBoxx Rating is the average of the provided ratings. The rating is
consolidated to the nearest rating grade in accordance with the Markit iBoxx Rules. Rating notches are not used. Issues
rated D by Fitch or S&P, or that have been subject to a default press release by Moody’s cannot enter the HY Index.
Those issues in the HY Index that are subsequently downgraded to D by Fitch or S&P or subject to a default press
release by Moody’s (as of the bond selection cut-off date) will be taken out of the HY Index on the next rebalancing date.
After a bond has migrated into high yield from investment grade status, it must retain that status for three months (the
“stabilization period”) before it can be included in the HY Index. In case of an ID change or exchange of a 144A version
into a registered bond, the ratings from the 144A bond are also used for the registered bond.

- **Time to Maturity.** To qualify for entry in the HY Index, bonds must have at least one year to maturity and have an original
maturity date of 15 years or less.

- **Amount Outstanding.** The outstanding face value of all non-convertible bonds denominated in U.S. dollars from the issuer
must be greater than or equal to $1 billion as of the bond selection cut-off date. The outstanding face value of a bond
must be greater than or equal to $400 million as of the bond selection cut-off date. Partial buybacks or increases will affect
the outstanding face value of a prospective bond. Markit considers changes to the outstanding face value of a candidate
bond as a result of partial or full buybacks or increases, provided that Markit is aware of such changes as of the bond
selection cut-off date.

- **Bond Classification.** All bonds are classified based on the principal activities of the issuer and the main sources of the cash
flows used to pay coupons and redemptions. Bonds must be denominated in U.S. dollars and must be corporate credit,
i.e., debt instruments backed by corporate issuers that are not secured by specific assets. Debt issued by governments,
sovereigns, quasi-sovereigns and government-backed or guaranteed entities is excluded. Bonds eligible for the HY index
must be issued from countries classified as developed markets based on the “Markit Global Economic Development
Classification,” which is updated once per year.

Each bond in the HY Index is assigned to one of the following sectors: Oil & Gas, Basic Materials, Industrials, Consumer
Goods, Health Care, Consumer Services, Telecommunications, Technology, Utilities, Financials and Technology.

- **Lockout Period.** A bond that drops out of the HY Index at the rebalancing day is excluded from re-entering the index for a
three-month period. The rule for the lockout period takes precedence over the other rules for the HY Index selection. A
locked out bond will not be selected, even if it qualifies for the HY Index.

- **Minimum Run.** Any bond that enters the HY Index must remain in the HY Index for a minimum of six months, provided it is not
upgraded to investment grade, defaulted or fully redeemed in that period.

**Annual Index Review**

The rules for the HY Index are reviewed once per year during the annual index review process to ensure that the HY Index provides a
balanced representation of the U.S. dollar denominated liquid high yield corporate debt market. The results of the annual index review
become effective at the end of October.

**Index Rebalancing**

The HY Index is rebalanced every month, on the last business day of the month after the close of business, i.e., the rebalancing date.
Changes to amounts outstanding are taken into account only if they are publicly known three business days before the end of the
month. Changes in ratings are taken into account only if they are publicly known two business days before the end of the month. New
bonds issued are taken into account if they are publicly known to settle until the last calendar day of the month, inclusive, and if their
rating has become known at least three business days before the end of the month.

In a first step, the selection criteria set out above are applied to the universe of U.S. dollar-denominated bonds. Bond ratings and
amount outstanding are used as of the bond selection cut-off date. Maturity dates remain fixed for the life of the bond. Only bonds with
a first settlement date on or before the rebalancing date are included in the selection process. Once the eligible bond universe has been
defined, the weight for each bond is determined and if necessary capped, applying an issuer cap of 3%. The weights and capping
factors are determined on the last business day of each month using the end-of-month market values.
Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of
Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

**Treatment of Special Intra-Month Events**

If a bond is fully redeemed intra-month, the bond effectively ceases to exist. In all calculations, the redeemed bond is treated as cash based on the last iBoxx price, the call price or the repurchase price, as applicable. A redemption factor and redemption price are used to treat these events in the HY Index and in calculations relating thereto. In addition, the clean price of the bond is set to the redemption price, and the interest accrued until the redemption date is treated as an irregular coupon payment.

If a bond is identified as trading flat of accrued, the accrued interest on the bond is set to zero in the total return index calculation and the bond is excluded from the calculation of all bond and index analytical values.

Some bonds have predefined coupon changes that lead to a change in the annual coupon over the life of the bond. In all instances, the coupon change must be a fixed amount on top of a fixed coupon, i.e. floating coupon bonds are not eligible for the HY Index. The two main categories of bonds with coupon changes of this nature are step-up bonds and event-driven bonds. Step-up bonds have a predefined coupon schedule that cannot change during the life of the bond. That coupon schedule is used in all bond calculations. Event-driven bonds’ coupons may change upon the occurrence (or non-occurrence) of specified events, such as ratings changes, failure to register a bond or failure to complete a merger. In the calculation of the HY Index and the analytics, the coupon schedule as of the calculation date is used. Any events occurring after the calculation date are ignored in the determination of the applicable coupon schedule.
iShares iBoxx $ Investment Grade Corporate Bond Fund

iShares iBoxx $ Investment Grade Corporate Bond Fund trades on the NYSE Arca, Inc. under the ticker symbol “LQD.”

The LQD is primarily invested in the banking, consumer services and telecommunications sectors. The LQD generally invests at least 90% of its assets in securities that comprise the underlying index and at least 95% of its assets in investment-grade corporate bonds. The LQD is passively managed and employs a representative sampling strategy. The LQD’s investment adviser is BlackRock Fund Advisors and the underlying index is sponsored by Markit Indices Limited. More information regarding the LQD can be located on the LQD’s website: https://www.ishares.com/us/products/239566/ishares-iboxx-investment-grade-corporate-bond-etf. Information on that website is not included or incorporated by reference into this document.

The LQD is issued by the iShares Trust, a registered investment company. The LQD seeks to provide investment results that correspond generally to the price and yield performance, before fees and expenses, of its underlying index, the U.S. dollar-denominated liquid investment grade corporate bond market, as defined by the iBoxx® $ Liquid Investment Grade Index (the “IG Index”). As described below, bonds issued by issuers organized in a variety of developed countries are eligible for inclusion in the IG Index.

The iBoxx® $ Liquid Investment Grade Index (the “IG Index”)

The IG index is published by Markit Group Limited, the index sponsor (“Markit”). Markit has no obligation to continue to publish, and may discontinue publication of, the IG Index at any time.

The IG Index is designed to reflect the performance of the U.S. dollar-denominated investment grade corporate debt. The IG Index is market-value weighted with an issuer cap of 3%.

The IG Index consists of investment grade U.S. dollar-denominated bonds issued by corporate issuers from developed countries and rated by at least one of three rating services: Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”), Moody’s Investors Service (“Moody’s”) or Standard & Poor’s Rating Services (“S&P”). The IG Index composition is rebalanced once a month, after the close of business on the last business day of the rebalancing month (the “rebalancing date”). The new IG Index composition becomes effective on the first business day of the next month.

The bonds in the IG Index must meet all the criteria described below as of the close of business three business days prior to the rebalancing date, provided that the relevant bond data can be verified, at Markit’s sole discretion, as of such date (the “bond selection cut-off date”).

The IG Index is based on multi-sourced pricing which, depending on the structure of each market, takes into account a variety of data inputs such as transaction data, quotes from market makers and other observable data points. Prices for the bonds in the IG Index are sourced from a number of leading market makers. The received quotes are subject to a quality control process which is intended to exclude stale or off-market prices, and the quotes that pass the quality control are consolidated to the IG Index price. Additionally, the IG Index rules and their application are governed by two committees:

- **Technical Committee**: composed of representatives of market makers and banks. The Technical Committee meets once a month in order to arbitrate monthly rebalancing, and to monitor market developments. It also provides assistance in the identification of eligible constituents, especially in the instance where the eligibility or the classification of a bond is unclear or contentious. Additionally, the Technical Committee discusses any market developments which may warrant index rule changes and provides recommendations on changes to the rules.

- **Oversight Committee**: composed of representatives from a broad range of asset managers. The purpose of the Oversight Committee is to review the recommendations of the Technical Committee and also to provide consultation on any market developments which may warrant rule changes.

Selection Criteria for the iBoxx $ Liquid Investment Grade Index

The following selection criteria are applied to select the constituents for the IG Index:

- **Bond Type.** Only fixed-rate bonds whose cash flow can be determined in advance are eligible for the IG Index. The IG Index is comprised solely of bonds. Treasury Bills and other money market instruments are not eligible. The IG Index includes only U.S. dollar denominated bonds. In particular, bonds with the following characteristics are included: fixed coupon bonds, step-up bonds with coupon schedules known at issuance (or as functions of the issuer’s rating), sinking funds and amortizing bonds, medium-term notes, Rule 144A offerings with a registration right, callable bonds and putable bonds. The following instrument types are specifically excluded from the IG Index: preferred shares, optionally and mandatorily convertible bonds, subordinated bank or insurance debt with mandatory contingent conversion features or with any conversion options before the first call date, bonds with other equity features attached (e.g., options or warrants), private
placements, perpetual bonds, fixed-to-floater bonds, floating rate notes, pay-in-kind bonds (during the pay-in-kind period), zero coupon bonds, zero step-ups (GAINS) and bonds with differences between accrual and coupon payment periods and monthly-paying bonds.

Any bond subject to a firm call or tender offer, with the exception of exchange offers, in the month immediately following the rebalancing date will be excluded from the IG Index, provided that Markit is aware of that tender offer or call as of the bond selection cut-off date.

- **Credit Rating.** Bonds in the IG Index must have a Markit iBoxx Rating of investment grade, which is defined as BBB+ or above by S&P or Fitch or Baa3 or above by Moody’s. If a bond is rated by more than one of the foregoing ratings agencies, then the Markit iBoxx Rating is the average of the provided ratings. The rating is consolidated to the nearest rating grade in accordance with the Markit iBoxx Rules. Rating notches are not used. In case of an ID change or exchange of a Rule 144A/Regulation S offering into a registered bond, the ratings from the Rule 144A/Regulation S offering are also used for the registered bond.

- **Time to Maturity.** To qualify for entry in the IG Index, bonds must have at least three years to maturity.

- **Amount Outstanding.** The outstanding face value of all non-convertible bonds denominated in U.S. dollars from the issuer must be greater than or equal to $2 billion as of the bond selection cut-off date. The outstanding face value of a bond must be greater than or equal to $750 million as of the bond selection cut-off date. Partial buybacks or increases will affect the outstanding face value of a prospective bond. Markit considers changes to the outstanding face value of a candidate bond as a result of partial or full buybacks or increases, provided that Markit is aware of such changes as of the bond selection cut-off date.

- **Bond Classification.** All bonds are classified based on the principal activities of the issuer and the main sources of the cash flows used to pay coupons and redemptions. Bonds must be denominated in U.S. dollars with clearance and settlement available through DTC. The securities need to be either publicly registered in the United States with the SEC or Rule 144A offerings with registration rights. Eurobonds are excluded.

  Bonds must be corporate credit, i.e., debt instruments backed by corporate issuers that are not secured by specific assets. Debt issued by governments, sovereigns, quasi-sovereigns and government-backed or guaranteed entities is excluded. Bonds eligible for the IG index must be issued from countries classified as developed markets based on the “Markit Global Economic Development Classification,” which is updated once per year.

  Each bond in the IG Index is assigned to one of the following sectors: Consumer Goods, Consumer Services, Financials, Industrials & Materials, Telecommunication & Technology and Utilities & Energy.

  - **Lockout Period.** A bond that drops out of the IG Index at the rebalancing day is excluded from re-entering the index for a three-month period. The rule for the lockout period takes precedence over the other rules for the IG Index selection. A locked out bond will not be selected, even if it qualifies for the IG Index.

  - **Minimum Run.** Any bond that enters the IG Index must remain in the IG Index for a minimum of six months, provided it is not downgraded to sub-investment grade, defaulted or fully redeemed in that period.

Annual Index Review

The rules for the IG Index are reviewed once per year during the annual index review process to ensure that the IG Index provides a balanced representation of the U.S. dollar denominated liquid high yield corporate debt market. The results of the annual index review become effective at the end of October.

Index Calculation

The calculation of the IG Index is based on bid prices. New bonds are included in the indices at their respective ask prices when they enter the index.

Index Rebalancing

The IG Index is rebalanced every month, on the last business day of the month after the close of business, i.e., the rebalancing date. Changes to amounts outstanding are taken into account only if they are publicly known three business days before the end of the month. Changes in ratings are taken into account only if they are publicly known two business days before the end of the month. New bonds issued are taken into account if they are publicly known to settle until the last calendar day of the month, inclusive, and if their rating has become known at least three business days before the end of the month.
In a first step, the selection criteria set out above are applied to the universe of the broader Markit iBoxx USD Corporate Investment Grade Index. Bond ratings and amount outstanding are used as of the bond selection cut-off date. Maturity dates remain fixed for the life of the bond. Only bonds with a first settlement date on or before the rebalancing date are included in the selection process. Once the eligible bond universe has been defined, the weight for each bond is determined and if necessary capped, applying an issuer cap of 3%. The weights and capping factors are determined on the last business day of each month using the end-of-month market values.

**Treatment of Special Intra-Month Events**

If a bond is fully redeemed intra-month, the bond effectively ceases to exist. In all calculations, the redeemed bond is treated as cash based on the last iBoxx price, the call price or the repurchase price, as applicable. A redemption factor and redemption price are used to treat these events in the IG Index and in calculations relating thereto. In addition, the clean price of the bond is set to the redemption price, and the interest accrued until the redemption date is treated as an irregular coupon payment.

If a bond is identified as trading flat of accrued, the accrued interest on the bond is set to zero in the total return index calculation and the bond is excluded from the calculation of all bond and index analytical values.

Some bonds have predefined coupon changes that lead to a change in the annual coupon over the life of the bond. In all instances, the coupon change must be a fixed amount on top of a fixed coupon, i.e. floating coupon bonds are not eligible for the IG Index. The two main categories of bonds with coupon changes of this nature are step-up bonds and event-driven bonds. Step-up bonds have a predefined coupon schedule that cannot change during the life of the bond. That coupon schedule is used in all bond calculations. Event-driven bonds’ coupons may change upon the occurrence (or non-occurrence) of specified events, such as ratings changes, failure to register a bond or failure to complete a merger. In the calculation of the IG Index and the analytics, the coupon schedule as of the calculation date is used. Any events occurring after the calculation date are ignored in the determination of the applicable coupon schedule.
HISTORICAL INFORMATION

The graphs below set forth the information relating to the historical performance of each Basket Component. In addition, below each graph is a table setting forth the intra-day high, intra-day low and period-end closing levels of each Basket Component. The information provided in this table is for the four calendar quarters of each of the years from 2008 to 2015, the first two quarters of 2016 and for the period from January 1, 2016 through August 11, 2016.

We obtained the information in the charts below from Bloomberg Financial Markets.

We have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the information obtained from Bloomberg Financial Markets. The historical performance of the Basket Components should not be taken as an indication of its future performance, and no assurance can be given as to the Final Level of any of the Basket Components. We cannot give you assurance that the performance of the Basket Components will result in any positive return on your initial investment.
### Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2011</td>
<td>3/31/2011</td>
<td>134.57</td>
<td>126.21</td>
<td>132.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2011</td>
<td>6/30/2011</td>
<td>136.54</td>
<td>126.81</td>
<td>131.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2011</td>
<td>9/30/2011</td>
<td>135.46</td>
<td>112.26</td>
<td>113.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2011</td>
<td>12/30/2011</td>
<td>128.68</td>
<td>109.93</td>
<td>125.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2012</td>
<td>3/30/2012</td>
<td>141.61</td>
<td>127.49</td>
<td>140.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2012</td>
<td>6/29/2012</td>
<td>141.79</td>
<td>128.10</td>
<td>136.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2012</td>
<td>9/28/2012</td>
<td>147.24</td>
<td>133.51</td>
<td>143.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2012</td>
<td>12/31/2012</td>
<td>146.27</td>
<td>135.70</td>
<td>142.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2013</td>
<td>3/28/2013</td>
<td>156.73</td>
<td>145.53</td>
<td>156.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2013</td>
<td>6/28/2013</td>
<td>167.11</td>
<td>154.14</td>
<td>160.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2013</td>
<td>9/30/2013</td>
<td>173.14</td>
<td>161.16</td>
<td>168.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2013</td>
<td>12/31/2013</td>
<td>184.67</td>
<td>165.48</td>
<td>184.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2014</td>
<td>3/31/2014</td>
<td>188.26</td>
<td>174.15</td>
<td>187.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2014</td>
<td>6/30/2014</td>
<td>196.48</td>
<td>181.48</td>
<td>195.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2014</td>
<td>9/30/2014</td>
<td>201.82</td>
<td>190.99</td>
<td>197.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2014</td>
<td>12/31/2014</td>
<td>208.72</td>
<td>186.27</td>
<td>205.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2015</td>
<td>3/31/2015</td>
<td>211.99</td>
<td>198.97</td>
<td>206.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2015</td>
<td>6/30/2015</td>
<td>213.50</td>
<td>205.42</td>
<td>205.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2015</td>
<td>9/30/2015</td>
<td>212.59</td>
<td>187.27</td>
<td>191.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2015</td>
<td>12/31/2015</td>
<td>211.00</td>
<td>192.13</td>
<td>203.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2016</td>
<td>3/31/2016</td>
<td>206.10</td>
<td>183.03</td>
<td>205.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2016</td>
<td>6/30/2016</td>
<td>212.39</td>
<td>199.53</td>
<td>209.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2016</td>
<td>8/11/2016</td>
<td>218.89</td>
<td>208.39</td>
<td>218.91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.*
Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Start Date</th>
<th>Period End Date</th>
<th>High Closing Price ($)</th>
<th>Low Closing Price ($)</th>
<th>Ending Closing Price ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2008</td>
<td>3/31/2008</td>
<td>78.35</td>
<td>68.31</td>
<td>71.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2008</td>
<td>6/30/2008</td>
<td>78.52</td>
<td>68.10</td>
<td>68.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2008</td>
<td>9/30/2008</td>
<td>68.04</td>
<td>53.08</td>
<td>56.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2008</td>
<td>12/30/2008</td>
<td>55.88</td>
<td>35.71</td>
<td>44.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2009</td>
<td>3/31/2009</td>
<td>45.44</td>
<td>31.69</td>
<td>37.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2009</td>
<td>6/30/2009</td>
<td>49.04</td>
<td>38.57</td>
<td>45.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2009</td>
<td>9/30/2009</td>
<td>55.81</td>
<td>43.91</td>
<td>54.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2009</td>
<td>12/30/2009</td>
<td>57.28</td>
<td>52.66</td>
<td>55.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2010</td>
<td>3/31/2010</td>
<td>57.96</td>
<td>50.45</td>
<td>56.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2010</td>
<td>6/30/2010</td>
<td>58.03</td>
<td>46.29</td>
<td>46.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2010</td>
<td>9/30/2010</td>
<td>55.42</td>
<td>47.09</td>
<td>54.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2010</td>
<td>12/30/2010</td>
<td>59.46</td>
<td>54.25</td>
<td>57.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2011</td>
<td>3/31/2011</td>
<td>61.91</td>
<td>55.31</td>
<td>60.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2011</td>
<td>6/30/2011</td>
<td>63.87</td>
<td>57.10</td>
<td>60.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2011</td>
<td>9/30/2011</td>
<td>60.80</td>
<td>46.66</td>
<td>47.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2011</td>
<td>12/30/2011</td>
<td>55.57</td>
<td>46.45</td>
<td>49.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2012</td>
<td>3/30/2012</td>
<td>55.80</td>
<td>49.15</td>
<td>54.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2012</td>
<td>6/29/2012</td>
<td>55.51</td>
<td>46.65</td>
<td>49.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2012</td>
<td>9/28/2012</td>
<td>55.15</td>
<td>47.62</td>
<td>53.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2012</td>
<td>12/31/2012</td>
<td>56.88</td>
<td>51.96</td>
<td>56.82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Best Profile Notes  
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of Five Exchange Traded Funds  
Due August 31, 2021  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>2nd Value</th>
<th>3rd Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2013</td>
<td>3/28/2013</td>
<td>59.89</td>
<td>56.90</td>
<td>58.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2013</td>
<td>6/28/2013</td>
<td>63.53</td>
<td>57.03</td>
<td>57.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2013</td>
<td>9/30/2013</td>
<td>65.05</td>
<td>57.55</td>
<td>63.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2013</td>
<td>12/31/2013</td>
<td>67.06</td>
<td>62.71</td>
<td>67.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2014</td>
<td>3/31/2014</td>
<td>68.03</td>
<td>62.31</td>
<td>67.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2014</td>
<td>6/30/2014</td>
<td>70.67</td>
<td>66.26</td>
<td>68.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2014</td>
<td>9/30/2014</td>
<td>69.25</td>
<td>64.12</td>
<td>64.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2014</td>
<td>12/31/2014</td>
<td>64.51</td>
<td>59.53</td>
<td>60.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2015</td>
<td>3/31/2015</td>
<td>65.99</td>
<td>58.48</td>
<td>64.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2015</td>
<td>6/30/2015</td>
<td>68.42</td>
<td>63.49</td>
<td>63.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2015</td>
<td>9/30/2015</td>
<td>65.46</td>
<td>56.25</td>
<td>57.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2015</td>
<td>12/31/2015</td>
<td>62.06</td>
<td>57.50</td>
<td>58.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2016</td>
<td>3/31/2016</td>
<td>57.80</td>
<td>51.38</td>
<td>57.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2016</td>
<td>6/30/2016</td>
<td>59.87</td>
<td>52.64</td>
<td>55.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2016</td>
<td>8/11/2016</td>
<td>59.01</td>
<td>54.44</td>
<td>59.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.*
Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Start Date</th>
<th>Period End Date</th>
<th>High Closing Price ($)</th>
<th>Low Closing Price ($)</th>
<th>Ending Closing Price ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2008</td>
<td>3/31/2008</td>
<td>99.22</td>
<td>84.77</td>
<td>90.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2008</td>
<td>6/30/2008</td>
<td>93.26</td>
<td>83.97</td>
<td>91.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2008</td>
<td>9/30/2008</td>
<td>96.22</td>
<td>73.13</td>
<td>85.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2008</td>
<td>12/30/2008</td>
<td>89.90</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>85.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2009</td>
<td>3/31/2009</td>
<td>97.81</td>
<td>79.79</td>
<td>90.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2009</td>
<td>6/30/2009</td>
<td>96.36</td>
<td>85.22</td>
<td>91.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2009</td>
<td>9/30/2009</td>
<td>99.91</td>
<td>89.27</td>
<td>98.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2009</td>
<td>12/30/2009</td>
<td>119.18</td>
<td>97.89</td>
<td>106.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2010</td>
<td>3/31/2010</td>
<td>112.85</td>
<td>104.04</td>
<td>108.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2010</td>
<td>6/30/2010</td>
<td>122.83</td>
<td>110.26</td>
<td>121.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2010</td>
<td>9/30/2010</td>
<td>127.95</td>
<td>113.51</td>
<td>127.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2010</td>
<td>12/30/2010</td>
<td>139.17</td>
<td>128.46</td>
<td>137.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2011</td>
<td>3/31/2011</td>
<td>140.34</td>
<td>127.94</td>
<td>139.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2011</td>
<td>6/30/2011</td>
<td>152.36</td>
<td>139.20</td>
<td>145.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2011</td>
<td>9/30/2011</td>
<td>184.59</td>
<td>144.94</td>
<td>158.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2011</td>
<td>12/30/2011</td>
<td>174.98</td>
<td>150.34</td>
<td>151.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2012</td>
<td>3/30/2012</td>
<td>173.49</td>
<td>155.92</td>
<td>162.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2012</td>
<td>6/29/2012</td>
<td>162.94</td>
<td>149.46</td>
<td>155.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2012</td>
<td>9/28/2012</td>
<td>172.36</td>
<td>152.15</td>
<td>172.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2012</td>
<td>12/31/2012</td>
<td>173.61</td>
<td>159.71</td>
<td>162.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Value 1</th>
<th>Value 2</th>
<th>Value 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2013</td>
<td>3/28/2013</td>
<td>163.67</td>
<td>151.41</td>
<td>154.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2013</td>
<td>6/28/2013</td>
<td>154.67</td>
<td>115.92</td>
<td>119.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2013</td>
<td>9/30/2013</td>
<td>136.72</td>
<td>118.09</td>
<td>128.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2013</td>
<td>12/31/2013</td>
<td>130.56</td>
<td>114.82</td>
<td>116.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2014</td>
<td>3/31/2014</td>
<td>133.10</td>
<td>118.00</td>
<td>123.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2014</td>
<td>6/30/2014</td>
<td>128.04</td>
<td>119.70</td>
<td>128.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2014</td>
<td>9/30/2014</td>
<td>128.78</td>
<td>116.21</td>
<td>116.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2014</td>
<td>12/31/2014</td>
<td>120.02</td>
<td>109.79</td>
<td>113.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2015</td>
<td>3/31/2015</td>
<td>125.23</td>
<td>110.21</td>
<td>113.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2015</td>
<td>6/30/2015</td>
<td>117.53</td>
<td>112.24</td>
<td>112.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2015</td>
<td>9/30/2015</td>
<td>112.06</td>
<td>103.93</td>
<td>106.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2015</td>
<td>12/31/2015</td>
<td>113.81</td>
<td>100.50</td>
<td>101.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2016</td>
<td>3/31/2016</td>
<td>121.50</td>
<td>102.89</td>
<td>117.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2016</td>
<td>6/30/2016</td>
<td>126.68</td>
<td>115.63</td>
<td>126.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2016</td>
<td>8/11/2016</td>
<td>130.52</td>
<td>125.39</td>
<td>127.66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.*
Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Start Date</th>
<th>Period End Date</th>
<th>High Closing Price ($)</th>
<th>Low Closing Price ($)</th>
<th>Ending Closing Price ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2008</td>
<td>3/31/2008</td>
<td>99.70</td>
<td>93.65</td>
<td>96.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2008</td>
<td>6/30/2008</td>
<td>100.58</td>
<td>93.81</td>
<td>94.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2008</td>
<td>9/30/2008</td>
<td>93.89</td>
<td>78.53</td>
<td>82.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2008</td>
<td>12/30/2008</td>
<td>85.10</td>
<td>63.40</td>
<td>75.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2009</td>
<td>3/31/2009</td>
<td>80.10</td>
<td>61.64</td>
<td>67.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2009</td>
<td>6/30/2009</td>
<td>79.74</td>
<td>67.10</td>
<td>79.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2009</td>
<td>9/30/2009</td>
<td>86.47</td>
<td>75.57</td>
<td>86.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2009</td>
<td>12/30/2009</td>
<td>88.54</td>
<td>83.39</td>
<td>87.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2010</td>
<td>3/31/2010</td>
<td>89.68</td>
<td>83.61</td>
<td>88.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2010</td>
<td>6/30/2010</td>
<td>89.60</td>
<td>82.64</td>
<td>84.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2010</td>
<td>9/30/2010</td>
<td>89.69</td>
<td>84.68</td>
<td>89.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2010</td>
<td>12/30/2010</td>
<td>91.89</td>
<td>88.35</td>
<td>90.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2011</td>
<td>3/31/2011</td>
<td>92.50</td>
<td>89.78</td>
<td>91.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2011</td>
<td>6/30/2011</td>
<td>92.85</td>
<td>87.89</td>
<td>91.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2011</td>
<td>9/30/2011</td>
<td>91.84</td>
<td>82.73</td>
<td>82.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2011</td>
<td>12/30/2011</td>
<td>90.39</td>
<td>81.05</td>
<td>89.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2012</td>
<td>3/30/2012</td>
<td>92.13</td>
<td>88.90</td>
<td>90.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2012</td>
<td>6/29/2012</td>
<td>91.22</td>
<td>86.47</td>
<td>91.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2012</td>
<td>9/28/2012</td>
<td>93.91</td>
<td>90.45</td>
<td>92.37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of
Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Value 1</th>
<th>Value 2</th>
<th>Value 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2012</td>
<td>12/31/2012</td>
<td>93.90</td>
<td>90.67</td>
<td>93.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2013</td>
<td>3/28/2013</td>
<td>94.88</td>
<td>92.98</td>
<td>94.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2013</td>
<td>6/28/2013</td>
<td>96.29</td>
<td>89.04</td>
<td>90.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2013</td>
<td>9/30/2013</td>
<td>93.97</td>
<td>89.85</td>
<td>91.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2013</td>
<td>12/31/2013</td>
<td>93.79</td>
<td>91.51</td>
<td>92.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2014</td>
<td>3/31/2014</td>
<td>94.93</td>
<td>92.51</td>
<td>94.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2014</td>
<td>6/30/2014</td>
<td>95.38</td>
<td>93.78</td>
<td>95.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2014</td>
<td>9/30/2014</td>
<td>94.87</td>
<td>91.36</td>
<td>91.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2014</td>
<td>12/31/2014</td>
<td>93.18</td>
<td>86.89</td>
<td>89.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2015</td>
<td>3/31/2015</td>
<td>91.90</td>
<td>88.43</td>
<td>90.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2015</td>
<td>6/30/2015</td>
<td>91.50</td>
<td>88.38</td>
<td>88.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2015</td>
<td>9/30/2015</td>
<td>88.93</td>
<td>82.77</td>
<td>83.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2015</td>
<td>12/31/2015</td>
<td>85.83</td>
<td>78.84</td>
<td>80.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2016</td>
<td>3/31/2016</td>
<td>82.40</td>
<td>75.59</td>
<td>81.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2016</td>
<td>6/30/2016</td>
<td>84.69</td>
<td>80.87</td>
<td>84.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2016</td>
<td>8/11/2016</td>
<td>86.31</td>
<td>83.99</td>
<td>86.31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.*
Best Profile Notes
Linked to the Best Performing Basket of Five Exchange Traded Funds
Due August 31, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period Start Date</th>
<th>Period End Date</th>
<th>High Closing Price ($)</th>
<th>Low Closing Price ($)</th>
<th>Ending Closing Price ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2008</td>
<td>3/31/2008</td>
<td>107.57</td>
<td>102.90</td>
<td>105.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2008</td>
<td>6/30/2008</td>
<td>106.15</td>
<td>101.00</td>
<td>101.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2008</td>
<td>9/30/2008</td>
<td>101.77</td>
<td>81.80</td>
<td>89.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2008</td>
<td>12/30/2008</td>
<td>101.46</td>
<td>83.80</td>
<td>101.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2009</td>
<td>3/31/2009</td>
<td>102.60</td>
<td>90.54</td>
<td>94.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2009</td>
<td>6/30/2009</td>
<td>100.42</td>
<td>92.86</td>
<td>100.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2009</td>
<td>9/30/2009</td>
<td>107.19</td>
<td>99.55</td>
<td>106.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2009</td>
<td>12/30/2009</td>
<td>107.25</td>
<td>103.94</td>
<td>104.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2010</td>
<td>3/31/2010</td>
<td>106.79</td>
<td>103.47</td>
<td>105.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2010</td>
<td>6/30/2010</td>
<td>108.46</td>
<td>104.56</td>
<td>108.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2010</td>
<td>9/30/2010</td>
<td>113.09</td>
<td>107.83</td>
<td>113.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2010</td>
<td>12/30/2010</td>
<td>113.25</td>
<td>106.77</td>
<td>108.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2011</td>
<td>3/31/2011</td>
<td>109.45</td>
<td>106.82</td>
<td>108.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2011</td>
<td>6/30/2011</td>
<td>111.57</td>
<td>108.02</td>
<td>110.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2011</td>
<td>9/30/2011</td>
<td>114.00</td>
<td>109.72</td>
<td>112.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2011</td>
<td>12/30/2011</td>
<td>115.58</td>
<td>110.19</td>
<td>113.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2012</td>
<td>3/30/2012</td>
<td>117.70</td>
<td>113.27</td>
<td>115.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2012</td>
<td>6/29/2012</td>
<td>117.66</td>
<td>114.43</td>
<td>117.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2012</td>
<td>9/28/2012</td>
<td>121.77</td>
<td>117.82</td>
<td>121.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Value1</td>
<td>Value2</td>
<td>Value3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2012</td>
<td>12/31/2012</td>
<td>123.13</td>
<td>120.44</td>
<td>120.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2013</td>
<td>3/28/2013</td>
<td>121.27</td>
<td>118.74</td>
<td>119.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2013</td>
<td>6/28/2013</td>
<td>122.34</td>
<td>111.48</td>
<td>113.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2013</td>
<td>9/30/2013</td>
<td>115.45</td>
<td>110.91</td>
<td>113.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2013</td>
<td>12/31/2013</td>
<td>115.59</td>
<td>113.01</td>
<td>114.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2014</td>
<td>6/30/2014</td>
<td>119.92</td>
<td>116.15</td>
<td>119.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2014</td>
<td>9/30/2014</td>
<td>120.58</td>
<td>117.32</td>
<td>118.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2014</td>
<td>12/31/2014</td>
<td>120.30</td>
<td>117.70</td>
<td>119.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2015</td>
<td>3/31/2015</td>
<td>123.89</td>
<td>119.15</td>
<td>121.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2015</td>
<td>6/30/2015</td>
<td>122.22</td>
<td>114.94</td>
<td>115.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2015</td>
<td>9/30/2015</td>
<td>116.56</td>
<td>114.74</td>
<td>116.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/1/2015</td>
<td>12/31/2015</td>
<td>117.59</td>
<td>113.82</td>
<td>114.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2016</td>
<td>3/31/2016</td>
<td>118.82</td>
<td>112.92</td>
<td>118.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/1/2016</td>
<td>6/30/2016</td>
<td>122.73</td>
<td>118.56</td>
<td>122.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/1/2016</td>
<td>8/11/2016</td>
<td>124.40</td>
<td>122.28</td>
<td>123.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.*
SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

We expect that delivery of the Notes will be made against payment for the Notes on or about August 31, 2016, which is the third business day following the Pricing Date (this settlement cycle being referred to as “T+3”). See “Plan of Distribution” in the prospectus dated January 8, 2016. For additional information as to the relationship between us and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, please see the section “Plan of Distribution—Conflicts of Interest” in the prospectus dated January 8, 2016.

The value of the Notes shown on your account statement may be based on RBCCM’s estimate of the value of the Notes if RBCCM or another of our affiliates were to make a market in the Notes (which it is not obligated to do). That estimate will be based upon the price that RBCCM may pay for the Notes in light of then prevailing market conditions, our creditworthiness and transaction costs. For a period of approximately three months after the issue date of the Notes, the value of the Notes that may be shown on your account statement is expected to be higher than RBCCM’s estimated value of the Notes at that time. This is because the estimated value of the Notes will not include the underwriting discount and our hedging costs and profits; however, the value of the Notes shown on your account statement during that period is initially expected to be a higher amount, reflecting the addition of RBCCM’s underwriting discount and our estimated costs and profits from hedging the Notes. This excess is expected to decrease over time until the end of this period. After this period, if RBCCM repurchases your Notes, it expects to do so at prices that reflect their estimated value.

STRUCTURING THE NOTES

The Notes are our debt securities, the return on which is linked to the performance of the Reference Asset. As is the case for all of our debt securities, including our structured notes, the economic terms of the Notes reflect our actual or perceived creditworthiness at the time of pricing. In addition, because structured notes result in increased operational, funding and liability management costs to us, we typically borrow the funds under these Notes at a rate that is more favorable to us than the rate that we might pay for a conventional fixed or floating rate debt security of comparable maturity. Using this relatively lower implied borrowing rate rather than the secondary market rate, is a factor that is likely to reduce the initial estimated value of the Notes at the time their terms are set. Unlike the estimated value included in this terms supplement or in the final pricing supplement, any value of the Notes determined for purposes of a secondary market transaction may be based on a different funding rate, which may result in a lower value for the Notes than if our initial internal funding rate were used.

In order to satisfy our payment obligations under the Notes, we may choose to enter into certain hedging arrangements (which may include call options, put options or other derivatives) on the issue date with RBCCM or one of our other subsidiaries. The terms of these hedging arrangements take into account a number of factors, including our creditworthiness, interest rate movements, the volatility of the Reference Asset, and the tenor of the Notes. The economic terms of the Notes and their initial estimated value depend in part on the terms of these hedging arrangements.

The lower implied borrowing rate is a factor that reduces the economic terms of the Notes to you. The initial offering price of the Notes also reflects the underwriting commission and our estimated hedging costs. These factors result in the initial estimated value for the Notes on the Pricing Date being less than their public offering price. See “Selected Risk Considerations—The Initial Estimated Value of the Notes Will Be Less than the Price to the Public” above.
Royal Bank of Canada
Senior Global Medium-Term Notes, Series G
Enhanced Return Notes Linked to One or More Exchange Traded Funds

GENERAL TERMS

Royal Bank of Canada may offer and sell enhanced return notes (the “notes”) from time to time of any maturity. The prospectus dated January 8, 2016, the prospectus supplement dated January 8, 2016 and this product prospectus supplement describe terms that will apply generally to the notes, including any notes you purchase. A separate pricing supplement will describe the terms that apply specifically to your notes, including any changes to the terms specified below. If the terms described in the relevant pricing supplement are inconsistent with those described in this document or in the accompanying prospectus supplement or prospectus, the terms described in the relevant pricing supplement will control.

The notes are unsecured non-principal-protected notes linked to the performance of one or more exchange traded funds (each, a “Reference Asset”) specified in the relevant pricing supplement. If the Reference Asset of your notes consists of more than one exchange traded fund, we may refer to the Reference Asset as a “Basket” and each applicable component of the Reference Asset as a “Basket Component.” The payment at maturity on your notes will be based on the performance of the Reference Asset during the term of your notes. The notes are designed for investors who are seeking exposure to the Reference Asset and who anticipate that the level of the Reference Asset will increase (or, in the case of bearish notes, decrease) from its Initial Level to the Final Level on the applicable valuation date or dates. Investors must be willing to forego interest payments on the notes and be willing to accept a return that may be negative, in which case you will receive at maturity less, and possibly significantly less, than your principal.

The notes do not guarantee any return of principal at maturity. You are subject to a risk to all or a portion of your investment in the notes, as described in more detail below.

The notes will not be listed on any securities exchange.

Your investment in the notes involves certain risks. See “Additional Risk Factors Specific to the Notes” beginning on page PS-5 to read about investment risks relating to the notes. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the principal of the notes is not protected and you could lose some or all of your investment.

The price at which you purchase the notes includes hedging costs and profits that Royal Bank of Canada or its affiliates expect to incur or realize. These costs and profits will reduce the secondary market price, if any secondary market develops, for the notes. As a result, you will experience an immediate and substantial decline in the value of your notes on the issue date.

None of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), any state securities commission or any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of the notes or passed upon the accuracy of this product prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus and prospectus supplement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

We may use this product prospectus supplement in the initial sale of a note. In addition, RBC Capital Markets, LLC or one of our other affiliates may use this product prospectus supplement in a market-making transaction in a note after its initial sale. Unless we or our agent informs the purchaser otherwise in the confirmation of sale, this product prospectus supplement is being used in a market-making transaction.

The notes will not constitute deposits insured by the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation, the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other Canadian or U.S. governmental agency or instrumentality.

RBC Capital Markets, LLC
In this product prospectus supplement, references to the “accompanying prospectus” mean the accompanying prospectus, dated January 8, 2016, as supplemented by the accompanying prospectus supplement, dated January 8, 2016, of Royal Bank of Canada. References to the “relevant pricing supplement” mean the pricing supplement that describes the specific terms of your notes.
SUMMARY

The information in this “Summary” section is qualified by the more detailed information set forth in this product prospectus supplement, the prospectus supplement and the prospectus, as well as the relevant pricing supplement.

Issuer: Royal Bank of Canada (“Royal Bank”).

Underwriter: RBC Capital Markets, LLC.

Issue: Senior Global Medium-Term Notes, Series G.

Reference Asset: The exchange traded fund or exchange traded funds (each, an “ETF”) specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Minimum Investment: As specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Denominations: Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the notes will be issued in denominations of $1,000 and integral multiples in excess of $1,000.

Interest Payable: None.

Payment at Maturity: The payment at maturity will be based on the performance of the Reference Asset, and will be calculated as follows:

Payment at Maturity in Excess of Principal

If the Final Level is greater than or equal to (or, in the case of bearish notes, less than or equal to) the Initial Level, then, at maturity, you will receive an amount equal to:

\[ \text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change}) \]

(a) If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a “Leverage Factor” is applicable to your notes, then the payment at maturity will be calculated as follows:

\[ \text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change} \times \text{Leverage Factor}) \]

(b) If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a “Booster Coupon” is applicable to your notes:

1. If the Percentage Change is greater than the Booster Percentage, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[ \text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change}) \]

2. If the Percentage Change is greater than or equal to 0% but less than or equal to the Booster Percentage, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[ \text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Booster Percentage}) \]
If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a cap is applicable to your notes, then the payment at maturity will not exceed the Maximum Redemption Amount set forth in the relevant pricing supplement.

If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a “Digital Coupon” is applicable to your notes, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Digital Coupon})
\]

Payment at Maturity Less Than or Equal to Principal

If the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level, then, at maturity, you will receive less than the principal amount of your notes. In such a case, the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change})
\]

(a) If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a “Downside Multiplier” is applicable to your notes, then the payment at maturity will be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change} \times \text{Downside Multiplier})
\]

(b) If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a “Buffer” is applicable to your notes:

1. If the Final Level is greater than or equal to (or, in the case of bearish notes, less than or equal to) the Buffer Level, then the payment at maturity will equal the principal amount of your notes.

2. If the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Buffer Level, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + [\text{Principal Amount} \times (\text{Percentage Change} + \text{Buffer Percentage})]
\]

(c) If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a “Barrier” is applicable to your notes:

1. If no Barrier Event has occurred, then the payment at maturity will equal the principal amount of your notes.

2. If a Barrier Event has occurred, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change})
\]

Percentage Change: The Percentage Change, expressed as a percentage, is calculated as follows:

\[
\frac{\text{Final Level} - \text{Initial Level}}{\text{Initial Level}}
\]
If your notes are bearish notes, the Percentage Change will be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Initial Level} - \text{Final Level} \\
\text{Initial Level}
\]

- **Maximum Redemption Amount:** As specified in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.
- **Leverage Factor:** As specified in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.
- **Downside Multiplier:** As specified in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.
- **Booster Percentage:** A specified percentage increase (or, in the case of bearish notes, decrease) in the level of the Reference Asset. The Booster Percentage will be set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.
- **Digital Coupon:** A percentage that will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement.
- **Buffer Level:** A specified level of the Reference Asset that is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level. The Buffer Level will be a percentage of the Initial Level and set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.
- **Buffer Percentage:** A specified percentage that will be set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable. For example, if the Buffer Level is 90% of the Initial Level, the Buffer Percentage will be 10%.
- **Barrier Level:** A specified level of the Reference Asset that is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level. The Barrier Level will be a percentage of the Initial Level and set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.
- **Barrier Event:** Depending upon the terms set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, a Barrier Event will occur if:
  (i) the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level, and
  (ii) (a) for notes subject to Intra-Day Monitoring, at any time during the Monitoring Period, the level of the Reference Asset is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Barrier Level, or
      (b) for notes subject to Close of Trading Day Monitoring, on any trading day during the Monitoring Period, the closing level of the Reference Asset is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Barrier Level, or
      (c) for notes subject to Final Valuation Date Monitoring, the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Barrier Level.

- **Monitoring Period:** As specified in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.
Initial Level: As specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Final Level: The closing level of the Reference Asset on the valuation date (if there is one valuation date applicable to the notes) or the arithmetic average of the closing levels of the Reference Asset on each of the valuation dates (if there is more than one valuation date applicable to the notes), or any other dates specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Issue Date: As specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Valuation Date(s): Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the valuation date, or if there is more than one valuation date, the final valuation date, will be the third trading day prior to the maturity date, subject to extension for up to ten trading days for market disruption events.

Maturity Date: As specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

CUSIP: As specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Clearance and Settlement: DTC global (including through its indirect participants Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as described under “Description of Debt Securities—Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance” in the accompanying prospectus).

Listing: The notes will not be listed on any securities exchange or quotation system.

Calculation Agent: RBC Capital Markets, LLC.
An investment in your notes is subject to the risks described below, as well as the risks described under “Risk Factors” in the prospectus and the prospectus supplement. Your notes are not secured debt and are riskier than ordinary unsecured debt securities. Also, investing in your notes is not equivalent to investing directly in the applicable Reference Asset. You should carefully consider whether the notes are suited to your particular circumstances. This product prospectus supplement should be read together with the prospectus, the prospectus supplement and the relevant pricing supplement. The information in the prospectus and prospectus supplement is supplemented by, and to the extent inconsistent therewith replaced and superseded by, the information in this product prospectus supplement and the relevant pricing supplement. This section describes the most significant risks relating to the terms of the notes. We urge you to read the following information about these risks, together with the other information in this product prospectus supplement and the prospectus, the prospectus supplement and the relevant pricing supplement, before investing in the notes.

General Risks Relating to the Notes

Your Investment in the Notes May Result in a Loss.

The notes do not guarantee any return of principal unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement. We will not repay you a fixed amount of principal on the maturity date. The amount payable on the notes at maturity will depend primarily on the Percentage Change in the level of the Reference Asset from the Initial Level to the Final Level. Because the level of the Reference Asset will be subject to market fluctuations, the return on your notes at maturity may be less, and possibly significantly less, than the principal amount per note. If the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level (and, in the case of notes with a buffer, less than (or, in the case of bearish notes with a buffer, greater than) the Buffer Level) or a Barrier Event has occurred (as applicable), the return on your notes will be less than the principal amount per note. This will be the case even if the level of the Reference Asset is greater than (or, in the case of bearish notes, less than) the Initial Level at certain periods during the term of the notes. In the case of notes with a Downside Multiplier greater than 100%, your notes will participate in the downside performance (or, in the case of bearish notes, upside performance) of the Reference Asset on a leveraged basis. Depending on the Downside Multiplier, you may lose all or a substantial portion of the amount that you invested to purchase the notes.

The Buffer Level and Barrier Level Provide Only Limited Principal Protection.

You will receive the principal amount of your notes at maturity only if (i) in the case of notes with a buffer, the Final Level is greater than or equal to (or, in the case of bearish notes with a buffer, less than or equal to) the Buffer Level and (ii) in the case of notes with a barrier, a Barrier Event has not occurred. If the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Buffer Level or a Barrier Event has occurred, as applicable, you will lose some or all of your principal amount.

The Notes Do Not Pay Interest and Your Return May Be Lower than the Return on a Conventional Debt Security of Comparable Maturity.

There will be no periodic interest payments on the notes as there would be on a conventional fixed-rate or floating-rate debt security having the same maturity. The return that you will receive on your notes, which could be negative, may be less than the return you could earn on other investments. Even if your return is positive, your return may be less than the return you would earn if you bought a conventional senior interest bearing debt security of Royal Bank with the same maturity date or if you invested directly in the Reference Asset. Your investment may not reflect the full opportunity cost to you when you take into account factors that affect the time value of money.

Your Potential Payment at Maturity May Be Limited.

If your notes are subject to a cap or a Digital Coupon, they will provide less opportunity to participate in the appreciation (or, in the case of bearish notes, depreciation) of the Reference Asset than an investment in a security linked to the Reference Asset providing full participation in the appreciation (or, in the case of bearish
notes, depreciation), because the payment at maturity will not exceed the Maximum Redemption Amount or the Digital Coupon, as applicable. Accordingly, your return on the notes may be less than your return would be if you made an investment in a security directly linked to the positive (or, in the case of bearish notes, negative) performance of the Reference Asset.

**Owning the Notes Is Not the Same as Owning the Reference Asset or its Components or a Security Directly Linked to the Performance of the Reference Asset or its Components.**

The return on your notes will not reflect the return you would realize if you actually owned the Reference Asset or its components or a security directly linked to the performance of the Reference Asset or its underlying components and held that investment for a similar period because, for example, your notes may be subject to a cap or Digital Coupon, in which case the payment at maturity will not exceed the maximum return set forth in the relevant pricing supplement.

Your notes may trade quite differently from the Reference Asset. Changes in the level of the Reference Asset may not result in comparable changes in the market value of your notes. Even if the level of the Reference Asset increases (or, in the case of bearish notes, decreases) from the Initial Level during the term of the notes, the market value of the notes prior to maturity may not increase to the same extent. It is also possible for the market value of the notes prior to maturity to decrease while the level of the Reference Asset increases (or, in the case of bearish notes, decreases).

**There May Not Be an Active Trading Market for the Notes—Sales in the Secondary Market May Result in Significant Losses.**

There may be little or no secondary market for the notes. The notes will not be listed on any securities exchange. RBC Capital Markets, LLC and other affiliates of Royal Bank may make a market for the notes; however, they are not required to do so. RBC Capital Markets, LLC or any other affiliate of Royal Bank may stop any market-making activities at any time. Even if a secondary market for the notes develops, it may not provide significant liquidity or trade at prices advantageous to you. We expect that transaction costs in any secondary market would be high. As a result, the difference between bid and asked prices for your notes in any secondary market could be substantial.

If you sell your notes before maturity, you may have to do so at a substantial discount from the issue price, and as a result, you may suffer substantial losses.

**The Market Value of Your Notes May Be Influenced by Many Unpredictable Factors.**

The following factors, which are beyond our control, may influence the market value of your notes:

- the level of the Reference Asset, including, in the case of notes that have a buffer, whether the level of the Reference Asset trades or closes at a level below the Buffer Level or, in the case of notes that have a Barrier, whether a Barrier Event has occurred;

- if your notes are subject to a cap or a Digital Coupon, your potential return on the notes will be limited;

- the volatility (i.e., the frequency and magnitude of changes) of the price or level of the Reference Asset;

- if the Reference Asset includes one or more exchange traded funds, the dividend rate on the applicable component stocks;

- economic, financial, political, military, regulatory, legal and other events that affect the applicable securities or commodities markets generally and the U.S. markets in particular, and which may affect the level of the Reference Asset;
• if the Reference Asset includes one or more indices, commodities or other assets that have returns that are calculated based upon currencies other than the U.S. dollar or prices in one or more non-U.S. markets (a “non-U.S. Reference Asset”), changes in, and the volatility of, the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the relevant non-U.S. currency or currencies could have a negative impact on the payments due on your notes and their market value;

• interest and yield rates in the market; and

• the time remaining to maturity of the notes.

These factors may influence the market value of your notes if you sell your notes before maturity. Our creditworthiness, as represented by our credit ratings or as otherwise perceived in the market will also affect the market value of your notes. If you sell your notes prior to maturity, you may receive less than the principal amount of your notes.

Payments on the Notes Are Subject to Our Credit Risk, and Changes in Our Credit Ratings Are Expected to Affect the Market Value of the Notes.

The notes are Royal Bank’s senior unsecured debt securities. As a result, your receipt of the amount due on the maturity date is dependent upon Royal Bank’s ability to repay its obligations at that time. This will be the case even if the level of the Reference Asset increases (or, in the case of bearish notes, decreases) after the pricing date. No assurance can be given as to what our financial condition will be at the maturity of the notes.

If Your Notes Are Linked to a Basket, Changes in the Level of One or More Basket Components May Be Offset by Changes in the Level of One or More Other Basket Components.

Your notes may be linked to a Basket. In such a case, a change in the levels of one or more Basket Components may not correlate with changes in the levels of one or more other Basket Components. The level of one or more Basket Components may increase, while the level of one or more other Basket Components may not increase as much, or may even decrease. The opposite changes may occur in the case of bearish notes. Therefore, in determining the level of the Basket as of any time, increases (or, in the case of bearish notes, decreases) in the level of one Basket Component may be moderated, or wholly offset, by lesser increases or decreases (or, in the case of bearish notes, lesser decreases and increases) in the level of one or more other Basket Components. If the weightings of the applicable Basket Components are not equal, changes in the level of the Basket Components which are more heavily weighted could have a disproportionately adverse impact upon your notes.

The Amount to Be Paid at Maturity Will Not Be Affected by All Developments Relating to the Reference Asset.

Changes in the level of the Reference Asset during the term of the notes before the relevant valuation date or valuation dates will not be reflected in the calculation of the payment at maturity, unless the level of the Reference Asset trades or closes below (or, in the case of bearish notes, above) the Barrier Level, as applicable. The calculation agent will calculate this amount by comparing only the Final Level to the Initial Level (or the Buffer Level, as applicable) and, in the case of notes that have a barrier, by comparing the trading level or closing level of the Reference Asset during the Monitoring Period or on the valuation date(s), as applicable, to the Barrier Level. No other levels of the Reference Asset will be taken into account. As a result, you may receive less than the principal amount of your notes, even if the level of the Reference Asset has increased (or, in the case of bear notes, decreased) at certain times during the term of the notes before decreasing to a level below (or, in the case of bearish notes, increasing to a level above) the Initial Level (or Buffer Level, as applicable) and, if applicable, below (or, in the case of bearish notes, above) the Barrier Level as of the relevant dates.

We Will Not Hold Any Asset Comprising the Reference Asset For Your Benefit.

The indenture and the terms governing your notes do not contain any restriction on our ability or the ability of any of our affiliates to sell, pledge or otherwise convey all or any portion of the securities that may comprise the
Reference Asset that we or they may acquire. Neither we nor our affiliates will pledge or otherwise hold any assets for your benefit, including any Reference Asset or its components. Consequently, in the event of our bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation, any of those assets that we own will be subject to the claims of our creditors generally and will not be available for your benefit specifically.

The Market Value of Your Notes Will Likely Decline at an Accelerated Rate as the Level of the Reference Asset Approaches and Drops Below (or, in the Case of Bearish Notes, Rises Above) the Barrier Level.

If your notes have a barrier, when the trading level or closing level, as applicable, of the Reference Asset on any trading day declines (or, in the case of bearish notes, rises) from the Initial Level to a level near the Barrier Level for the first time, the market value of the notes will likely decline at a greater rate than the decrease (or, in the case of bearish notes, increase) in the level of the Reference Asset. If the level of the Reference Asset is near or below (or, in the case of bearish notes, above) the Barrier Level, we expect the market value of the notes to decline to reflect the fact that investors may receive less than their principal amount at maturity.

You Must Rely on Your Own Evaluation of the Merits of an Investment Linked to the Reference Asset.

In the ordinary course of their business, our affiliates may have expressed views on expected movements in any Reference Asset or its components, and may do so in the future. These views or reports may be communicated to our clients and clients of our affiliates. However, these views are subject to change from time to time. Moreover, other professionals who transact business in markets relating to any Reference Asset or its components may at any time have significantly different views from those of our affiliates. For these reasons, you are encouraged to derive information concerning the applicable Reference Asset or its components from multiple sources, and you should not rely solely on views expressed by our affiliates.

Changes that Affect an Index Included in the Reference Asset Will Affect the Market Value of the Notes and the Amount You Will Receive at Maturity.

The policies of a sponsor of any index (the “Index Sponsor”) that is the underlying index for an ETF that is a Reference Asset concerning the calculation of that index, additions, deletions or substitutions of the components of that index and the manner in which changes affecting those components, such as stock dividends, reorganizations or mergers, may be reflected in the index and, therefore, could affect the amount payable on the notes at maturity, and the market value of the notes prior to maturity. The amount payable on the notes and their market value could also be affected if the Index Sponsor changes these policies, for example, by changing the manner in which it calculates the index.

Trading and Other Transactions by Royal Bank or its Affiliates in the Reference Asset or Its Components, Futures, Options, Exchange-Traded Funds or Other Derivative Products May Adversely Affect the Market Value of the Notes.

As described below under “Use of Proceeds and Hedging,” we or one or more affiliates may hedge our obligations under the notes by purchasing or selling the Reference Asset or its components, futures or options on the Reference Asset or its components, or exchange-traded funds or other derivative instruments with returns linked or related to changes in the performance of the Reference Asset or its components. We or our affiliates may adjust these hedges by, among other things, purchasing or selling those assets at any time. Although they are not expected to, any of these hedging activities may adversely affect the level of the Reference Asset or its components, and, therefore, the market value of the notes. It is possible that we or one or more of our affiliates could receive substantial returns from these hedging activities while the market value of the notes decreases.

We or one or more of our affiliates may also engage in trading in the Reference Asset or its components and other investments relating to those assets on a regular basis as part of our general broker-dealer and other businesses, for proprietary accounts, for other accounts under management or to facilitate transactions for customers, including block transactions. Any of these activities could adversely affect the level of the Reference Asset or its components and, therefore, the market value of the notes. We or one or more of our affiliates may also issue or underwrite other securities or financial or derivative instruments with returns linked or related to changes in the
performance of the Reference Asset or its components. By introducing competing products into the marketplace in this manner, we or one or more of our affiliates could adversely affect the market value of the notes.

The Inclusion in the Purchase Price of the Notes of a Selling Concession and of Our Cost of Hedging Our Market Risk under the Notes is Likely to Adversely Affect the Market Value of the Notes.

The price at which you purchase the notes includes a selling concession (including a broker’s commission), as well as the costs that we (or one of our affiliates) expect to incur in the hedging of our market risk under the notes. The hedging costs include the expected cost of undertaking this hedge, as well as the profit that we (or our affiliates) expect to realize in consideration for assuming the risks inherent in providing the hedge. As a result, assuming no change in market conditions or any other relevant factors, the price, if any, at which you may be able to sell your notes prior to maturity will likely be less than your original purchase price. We expect that this effect will be greater if it occurs earlier in the term of the notes than if it occurs later in the term of the notes.

We Have No Affiliation with Any Index Sponsor and Will Not Be Responsible for Any Actions Taken by an Index Sponsor.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, no Index Sponsor is an affiliate of ours or will be involved in any offerings of the notes in any way. Consequently, we have no control of the actions of any Index Sponsor, including any actions of the type that would require the calculation agent to adjust the payment to you at maturity. No Index Sponsor has any obligation of any sort with respect to the notes. Thus, no Index Sponsor has any obligation to take your interests into consideration for any reason, including in taking any actions that might affect the value of the notes. None of our proceeds from any issuance of the notes will be delivered to any Index Sponsor.

The Business Activities of Royal Bank or its Affiliates May Create Conflicts of Interest.

As noted above, we and our affiliates expect to engage in trading activities related to the Reference Asset or its components that are not for the account of holders of the notes or on their behalf. These trading activities may present a conflict between the holders’ interests in the notes and the interests we and our affiliates will have in their proprietary accounts, in facilitating transactions, including options and other derivatives transactions, for their customers and in accounts under their management. These trading activities, if they influence the level of the Reference Asset or its components, could be adverse to the interests of the holders of the notes. We and one or more of our affiliates may, at present or in the future, engage in business with the issuers of the equity securities included in a Reference Asset or the component stocks of any exchange traded fund that is included in a Reference Asset, including making loans to or providing advisory services to those companies. These services could include investment banking and merger and acquisition advisory services. These activities may present a conflict between our or one or more of our affiliates’ obligations and your interests as a holder of the notes. Moreover, we and our affiliates may have published, and in the future expect to publish, research reports with respect to the Reference Asset or its components. This research is modified from time to time without notice and may express opinions or provide recommendations that are inconsistent with purchasing or holding the notes. Any of these activities by us or one or more of our affiliates may affect the level of the Reference Asset or its components and, therefore, the market value of the notes.

The Calculation Agent Can Postpone the Determination of the Final Level if a Market Disruption Event Occurs.

The determination of the Final Level may be postponed if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event has occurred or is continuing on any valuation date with respect to the Reference Asset. If such a postponement occurs, the calculation agent will use the closing level of the Reference Asset on the first subsequent business day on which no market disruption event occurs or is continuing. In no event, however, will any valuation date be postponed by more than ten trading days. As a result, if a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on a valuation date, the maturity date for the notes could also be postponed, although not by more than ten trading days.
If the determination of the level of the Reference Asset for any valuation date is postponed to the last possible day, but a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on that day, that day will nevertheless be the date on which the level of the Reference Asset will be determined by the calculation agent. In such an event, the calculation agent will make a good faith estimate in its sole discretion of the level that would have prevailed in the absence of the market disruption event. See “General Terms of the Notes—Market Disruption Events.”

There Are Potential Conflicts of Interest Between You and the Calculation Agent.

The calculation agent will, among other things, determine the amount of your payment at maturity on the notes. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, RBC Capital Markets, LLC, will serve as the calculation agent. We may change the calculation agent after the original issue date without notice to you. The calculation agent will exercise its judgment when performing its functions. For example, the calculation agent may have to determine whether a market disruption event affecting the Reference Asset has occurred. This determination may, in turn, depend on the calculation agent’s judgment whether the event has materially interfered with our ability or the ability of one of our affiliates to unwind our hedge positions. Since this determination by the calculation agent will affect the payment at maturity on the notes, the calculation agent may have a conflict of interest if it needs to make a determination of this kind.

The Historical Performance of the Reference Asset or its Components Should Not Be Taken as an Indication of Their Future Performance.

The level of the Reference Asset will determine the amount to be paid on the notes at maturity. The historical performance of the Reference Asset or its components does not necessarily give an indication of their future performance. As a result, it is impossible to predict whether the level of the Reference Asset will rise or fall during the term of the notes. The level of the Reference Asset and its components will be influenced by complex and interrelated political, economic, financial and other factors.

Significant Aspects of the Tax Treatment of an Investment in the Notes Are Uncertain.

The tax treatment of an investment in the notes is uncertain. We do not plan to request a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service or the Canada Revenue Agency regarding the tax treatment of an investment in the notes, and the Internal Revenue Service, the Canada Revenue Agency or a court may not agree with the tax treatment described in this product prospectus supplement.

Since each of the Reference Assets is an ETF, while the matter is not entirely clear, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, there exists a substantial risk that an investment in a note is, in whole or in part, a “constructive ownership transaction” to which Section 1260 of the Internal Revenue Code applies. If Section 1260 of the Internal Revenue Code applies, all or a portion of any long-term capital gain recognized by a U.S. Holder in respect of a note will be recharacterized as ordinary income and certain interest charges may apply. See the section entitled “Supplemental Discussion of U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences—Supplemental U.S. Tax Considerations—Possible Application of Section 1260 of the Internal Revenue Code.”

The Internal Revenue Service has issued a notice indicating that it and the U.S. Treasury Department are actively considering whether, among other issues, a holder should be required to accrue interest over the term of an instrument such as the notes even though that holder will not receive any payments with respect to the notes until maturity and whether all or part of the gain a holder may recognize upon sale or maturity of an instrument such as the notes should be treated as ordinary income. The outcome of this process is uncertain and could apply on a retroactive basis.

Please read carefully the sections entitled “Supplemental Discussion of U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences” in this product prospectus supplement, the section “Tax Consequences” in the accompanying prospectus and the section entitled “Certain Income Tax Consequences” in the accompanying prospectus supplement. You should consult your tax advisor about your own tax situation.
For a more complete discussion of the Canadian federal income tax consequences of investing in the notes, please see “Tax Consequences—Canadian Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus. If you are not a Non-resident Holder (as that term is defined in “Tax Consequences—Canadian Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus) or if you acquire the notes in the secondary market, you should consult your tax advisor as to the consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of the notes and receiving the payments that might be due under the notes.

Non-U.S. Investors May Be Subject to Certain Additional Risks.

The notes will be denominated in U.S. dollars. If you are a non-U.S. investor who purchases the notes with a currency other than U.S. dollars, changes in rates of exchange may have an adverse effect on the value, price or returns of your investment.

This product prospectus supplement contains a general description of certain U.S. tax considerations relating to the notes. If you are a non-U.S. investor, you should consult your tax advisor as to the consequences, under the tax laws of the country where you are resident for tax purposes, of acquiring, holding and disposing of the notes and receiving the payments that might be due under the notes.

This product prospectus supplement also contains a general description of certain Canadian tax considerations relating to the notes. If you are not a Non-resident Holder (as that term is defined in “Tax Consequences—Canadian Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus) or if you acquire the notes in the secondary market, you should consult your tax advisor as to the consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of the notes and receiving the payments that might be due under the notes.

Certain Considerations for Insurance Companies and Employee Benefit Plans.

Any insurance company or fiduciary of a pension plan or other employee benefit plan that is subject to the prohibited transaction rules of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, which we call “ERISA,” or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including an IRA or a Keogh plan (or a governmental plan to which similar prohibitions apply), and that is considering purchasing the notes with the assets of the insurance company or the assets of such a plan, should consult with its counsel regarding whether the purchase or holding of the notes could become a “prohibited transaction” under ERISA, the Internal Revenue Code or any substantially similar prohibition in light of the representations a purchaser or holder in any of the above categories is deemed to make by purchasing and holding the notes. For additional information, please see the discussion under “Employee Retirement Income Security Act” below.

Risks Relating to the Applicable Reference Asset

There Are Liquidity and Management Risks Associated with the Reference Asset.

Although shares of the Reference Asset will be listed for trading on a securities exchange and a number of similar products have been traded on various exchanges for varying periods of time, there is no assurance that an active trading market will continue for the shares of the Reference Asset or that there will be liquidity in that trading market.

The Reference Asset is subject to management risk, which is the risk that the investment adviser’s investment strategy, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may not produce the intended results.

We Cannot Control Actions by the Investment Adviser which May Adjust the Reference Asset in a Way that Could Adversely Affect the Payments on the Notes and Their Market Value, and the Investment Adviser Has No Obligation to Consider Your Interests.

The policies of the investment adviser concerning the calculation of the Reference Asset’s net asset value, additions, deletions or substitutions of securities or other investments held by the Reference Asset and the manner in which changes affecting the underlying index are reflected in the Reference Asset could affect the market price per
share of the Reference Asset and, therefore, the amounts payable on the notes and their market value. The amounts payable on the notes and their market value could also be affected if the investment adviser changes these policies, for example, by changing the manner in which it calculates the Reference Asset’s net asset value, or if the investment adviser discontinues or suspends calculation or publication of the Reference Asset’s net asset value, in which case it may become difficult to determine the value of your notes. If events such as these occur or if the closing price per share of the Reference Asset is not available on a valuation date, the calculation agent may determine the closing price per share of the Reference Asset on that valuation date; as a result, the calculation agent would determine the level of the Reference Asset in a manner it considers appropriate, in its sole discretion.

The Performance of the Reference Asset and the Performance of the Underlying Asset May Vary.

The performance of the Reference Asset and that of its underlying asset generally will vary due to transaction costs, certain corporate actions and timing variances. If the Reference Asset maintains a “representative sampling” strategy as to an underlying asset, the performance of the Reference Asset will differ to some degree from that of the relevant asset.

In addition, because the shares of the Reference Asset are traded on a securities exchange and are subject to market supply and investor demand, the market value of one share of the Reference Asset may differ from its net asset value per share; shares of the Reference Asset may trade at, above, or below their net asset value per share.

For the foregoing reasons, the performance of the Reference Asset may not match the performance of its underlying asset over the same period. Because of this variance, the return on the notes to the extent dependent on the return of the Reference Asset may not be the same as an investment directly in the securities or other investments included in the underlying asset or the same as a debt security with a payment at maturity linked to the performance of the underlying asset.

Time Zone Differences Between the Cities Where the Underlying Asset and the Reference Asset Trade May Create Discrepancies in Trading Levels.

As a result of the time zone difference, if applicable, between the cities where the securities or commodities comprising the underlying asset trade and where the shares of the Reference Asset trade, there may be discrepancies between the values of the underlying asset and the market value of the notes. In addition, there may be periods when the foreign securities or commodities markets are closed for trading (for example, during holidays in a country other than the United States) that may result in the values of the underlying asset remaining unchanged for multiple trading days in the city where the shares of the Reference Asset trade. Conversely, there may be periods in which the applicable foreign securities or commodities markets are open, but the securities market on which the Reference Asset trades is closed.

Risks Relating to Equity-Based Reference Assets

The risk factors in this section will be applicable to your notes if one or more of the ETFs that are included in the Reference Asset invest in one or more equity securities or equity indices.

You Will Not Have Any Shareholder Rights and Will Have No Right to Receive any Shares of the Reference Asset at Maturity.

Investing in your notes will not make you a holder of the Reference Asset or any of the constituent stocks of the Reference Asset. Neither you nor any other holder or owner of the notes will have any voting rights, any right to receive dividends or other distributions or any other rights with respect to any of these securities.

An Investment in the Notes May Be Subject to Risks Associated with Non-U.S. Securities Markets.

The Reference Asset may include one or more equity securities that have been issued by non-U.S. companies. An investment in securities linked to the value of non-U.S. equity securities involves particular risks. Non-U.S. securities markets may be more volatile than U.S. securities markets, and market developments may affect
non-U.S. securities markets differently from the U.S. securities markets. Direct or indirect government intervention to stabilize these non-U.S. securities markets, as well as cross shareholdings among non-U.S. companies, may affect trading prices and volumes in those markets. Also, there is generally less publicly available information in the U.S. about non-U.S. companies than about those U.S. companies that are subject to the reporting requirements of the SEC, and non-U.S. companies are subject to accounting, disclosure, auditing and financial reporting standards and requirements that differ from those applicable to U.S. reporting companies.

Securities prices in non-U.S. countries are subject to political, economic, financial and social factors that may be unique to the particular country. These factors, which could negatively affect the non-U.S. securities markets, include the possibility of recent or future changes in the economic and fiscal policies of non-U.S. governments, the possible imposition of, or changes in, currency exchange laws or other non-U.S. laws or restrictions applicable to non-U.S. companies or investments in non-U.S. equity securities, the possibility of fluctuations in the rate of exchange between currencies, the possibility of outbreaks of hostility and political instability and the possibility of natural disaster or adverse public health developments in the region. Moreover, the economies of certain foreign countries may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy in important respects, such as growth of gross national product, rate of inflation, trade surpluses or deficits, capital reinvestment, resources and self-sufficiency.

The Return on the Notes Will Be Exposed to Fluctuations in Exchange Rates that Might Affect the Level of the Reference Asset and the Payment at Maturity.

Because the securities included in the Reference Asset may be traded in currencies other than U.S. dollars, and the notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, the amount payable on the notes at maturity may be exposed to fluctuations in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and each of the currencies in which those securities are denominated. These changes in exchange rates may reflect changes in various non-U.S. economies that in turn may affect the payment on the notes at maturity. An investor’s net exposure will depend on the extent to which the currencies in which the relevant securities are denominated either strengthen or weaken against the U.S. dollar and the relative weight of each security. If, taking into account such weighting, the U.S. dollar strengthens (or, in the case of bearish notes, weakens) against the currencies in which the relevant securities are denominated, the value of those securities may be adversely affected and the level of the Reference Asset may be adversely affected as well. In turn, the payment at maturity may be adversely affected.

We Do Not Control Any Company Included in an Equity-Based Reference Asset and Are Not Responsible for Any Disclosure Made by Any Other Company.

Neither we nor any of our affiliates have the ability to control the actions of any of the companies included in a Reference Asset, nor do we assume any responsibility for the adequacy or accuracy of any publicly available information about any of these companies, unless (and only to the extent that) our securities or the securities of our affiliates are represented by that Reference Asset. You should make your own investigation into the companies represented by the applicable Reference Asset.

You Will Have Limited Anti-Dilution Protection.

The calculation agent will adjust the Initial Level, the Buffer Level and the Barrier Level, if applicable, of the Reference Asset for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends, extraordinary dividends and other events that affect the applicable issuer’s capital structure, but only in the situations we describe in “General Terms of the Notes—Anti-Dilution Adjustments” below. The calculation agent will not be required to make an adjustment for every corporate event that may affect the relevant security. For example, the calculation agent will not make any adjustments for events such as an offering by the relevant issuer of equity securities, a tender or exchange offer for the issuer’s shares at a premium to its then-current market price by that issuer or a tender or exchange offer for less than all outstanding shares of that issuer by a third party. Those events or other actions by the applicable issuer or a third party may nevertheless adversely affect the level of the Reference Asset, and adversely affect the value of your notes.
Risks Relating to Commodity-Based Reference Assets

The risk factors in this section will be applicable to your notes if one or more of the ETFs that are included in the Reference Asset invest in one or more commodities.

You Will Not Own the Underlying Commodities.

Investing in the notes is not the same as owning the applicable commodities or futures contracts relating to those commodities. You will not have a right to receive delivery of any of the applicable commodities or futures contracts relating to those commodities. We will not invest in any of the applicable commodities or futures contracts relating to those commodities on behalf or for the benefit of holders of the notes.

Commodities Prices Are Highly Volatile Due to Unpredictable Factors that Affect Supply and Demand.

Several factors, many of which are beyond our control, may influence the market value of the notes. Factors that may affect supply and demand of the underlying commodities or futures contracts of the Reference Asset and, thus, the market value of the notes include (but are not limited to):

- political events;
- weather;
- agriculture;
- disease;
- labor activity;
- technological developments;
- direct government activity (such as embargoes); and
- other supply disruptions in major producing or consuming regions of the applicable commodity.

These factors may adversely affect the performance of the Reference Asset or underlying commodities or futures contracts of the Reference Asset and the market value of the notes. The market value of the notes will also be affected by, among other things:

- the trading prices of the applicable commodities;
- the trading prices of the applicable commodities futures; and
- the volatility of the applicable commodities and commodities futures (including the frequency and magnitude of price increases and decreases in those commodities or commodities futures).

Suspension or Disruptions of Market Trading in the Commodity and Related Futures Markets May Adversely Affect the Value of Your Notes.

The commodity markets are subject to temporary distortions or other disruptions due to various factors, including the lack of liquidity in the markets, the participation of speculators and government regulation and intervention.

Certain exchanges have regulations which limit the amount of fluctuations in futures contracts that may occur during a single trading day. These limits are generally referred to as “daily price fluctuation limits,” and the
maximum or minimum price of a futures contract on any given day as a result of these limits is referred to as a “limit price.” Once the limit price has been reached in a particular futures contract, no trades may be made at a different price. Limit prices may have the effect of precluding trading in a particular futures contract or forcing the liquidation of futures contracts at disadvantageous times or prices. These circumstances could affect the level of the Reference Asset or the underlying commodities of the Reference Asset and could therefore adversely affect the market value of the notes.

**Underlying Commodities that Trade on Foreign Exchanges, and Baskets Containing Such Commodities and Indices Based in Part on Such Commodities May Be Subject to Additional Market Risks.**

The regulations of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the “CFTC”) do not apply to trading on foreign exchanges, and trading on foreign exchanges may involve different and greater risks than trading on U.S. exchanges. Certain foreign markets may be more susceptible to disruption than U.S. exchanges due to the lack of a government-regulated clearinghouse system. Trading on foreign exchanges also involves certain other risks that are not applicable to trading on U.S. exchanges. Those risks include (but are not limited to):

- varying exchange rates;
- varying quoting conventions or contract specifications on different exchanges;
- exchange controls;
- expropriation;
- burdensome or confiscatory taxation;
- moratoriums; and
- political or diplomatic events.

It may also be more costly and difficult for participants in those markets to enforce the laws or regulations of a foreign country or exchange, and it is possible that the foreign country or exchange may not have laws or regulations which adequately protect the rights and interests of investors in the applicable commodities.

**The Notes Will Not Be Regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.**

Unlike a direct investment in futures contracts related to the applicable commodities, your investment in the notes does not afford you the benefits of the regulatory protections of the CFTC. Although RBC Capital Markets, LLC is registered with the CFTC as a futures merchant, you will not benefit from the CFTC’s or any other non-U.S. regulators’ regulatory protections that are afforded to persons who trade in futures contracts through a registered futures merchant or operator.

Unlike an investment in notes linked to the performance of an ETF that invests in one or more commodities, an investment in a collective investment vehicle that invests in futures contracts on behalf of its participants may be regulated as a commodity pool and its operator may be required to be registered with and regulated by the CFTC as a “commodity pool operator” (a “CPO”). Because the notes will not be interests in a commodity pool, they will not be regulated by the CFTC as a commodity pool, we will not be registered with the CFTC as a CPO and you will not benefit from the CFTC’s or any non-U.S. regulatory authority’s regulatory protections afforded to persons who trade in futures contracts or who invest in regulated commodity pools.

**An Investment in the Notes May Be Subject to Risks Associated with the London Bullion Market Association (the “LBMA”).**

The closing prices of some commodities, such as gold and silver, may be determined by reference to fixing prices reported by the LBMA. The LBMA is a self-regulatory association of bullion market participants. Although
all market-making members of the LMBA are supervised by the Bank of England and are required to satisfy a capital adequacy test, the LBMA itself is not a regulated entity. If the LBMA ceases operations, or if bullion trading becomes subject to a value-added tax or other tax or any other form of regulation currently not in place, the role of the LBMA price fixings as a global benchmark for the value of the relevant commodities may be adversely affected. The LBMA is a principals’ market which operates in a manner more closely analogous to an over-the-counter physical commodity market than regulated futures markets, and certain features of U.S. futures contracts are not present in the context of LBMA trading. For example, there are no daily price limits on the LBMA which would otherwise restrict fluctuations in the prices of LBMA contracts. In a declining market, it is possible that prices would continue to decline without limitation within a trading day or over a period of trading days.

An Investment in the Notes May Be Subject to Risks Associated with the Trading of Commodities on the London Metals Exchange (the “LME”).

The market prices of some commodities may be determined by reference to the settlement prices of contracts traded on the LME. The LME is a principals’ market which operates in a manner more closely analogous to the over-the-counter physical commodity markets than the futures markets, and certain features of U.S. futures markets are not present in the context of LME trading. For example, there are no daily price limits on the LME, which would otherwise restrict the extent of daily fluctuations in the prices of LME contracts. In a declining market, therefore, it is possible that prices would continue to decline without limitation within a trading day or over a period of trading days. In addition, a contract may be entered into on the LME calling for delivery on any day from one day to three months following the date of such contract and for monthly delivery in any of the next 16 to 24 months (depending on the commodity) following such third month, in contrast to trading on futures exchanges, which call for delivery in stated delivery months. As a result, there may be a greater risk of a concentration of positions in LME contracts on particular delivery dates, which in turn could cause temporary aberrations in the prices of LME contracts for certain delivery dates. If such aberrations are occurring on a valuation date, the prices of the contracts used to determine the level of the price of the underlying commodities of the Reference Asset could be affected in a manner that adversely affects the payment at maturity.

Other Risk Factors Relating to the Applicable Reference Asset

The relevant pricing supplement may set forth additional risk factors as to the Reference Asset that you should review prior to purchasing the notes.
GENERAL TERMS OF THE NOTES

Please note that in this section entitled “General Terms of the Notes,” references to “holders” mean those who own notes registered in their own names, on the books that we or the trustee maintain for this purpose, and not those who own beneficial interests in notes registered in street name or in notes issued in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) or another depositary. Owners of beneficial interests in the notes should read the section entitled “Description of the Notes We May Offer—Legal Ownership” in the prospectus supplement and “Description of Debt Securities—Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance” in the prospectus.

In addition to the terms described in the “Summary” section above, the following general terms will apply to the notes, including your notes:

Specified Currency

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, all payments, if any, on the notes will be made in U.S. dollars (“$”).

Form and Denomination

The notes will be issued only in global form through DTC. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the notes will be issued in minimum denominations of $1,000 and integral multiples of $1,000.

No Listing

Your notes will not be listed or displayed on any securities exchange or included in any interdealer market quotation system.

Defeasance, Default Amount, Other Terms

Neither full defeasance nor covenant defeasance will apply to your notes. The following will apply to your notes:

- the default amount will be payable on any acceleration of the maturity of your notes as described under “—Default Amount on Acceleration” below;
- a business day for your notes will have the meaning described under “—Special Calculation Provisions—Business Day” below; and
- a trading day for your notes will have the meaning described under “—Special Calculation Provisions—Trading Day” below.

Please note that the information about the issuance, issue date, issue price discounts or commissions and net proceeds to Royal Bank in the relevant pricing supplement relates only to the initial issuance and sale of your notes. If you have purchased your notes in a market-making transaction after the initial issuance and sale, any such relevant information about the sale to you will be provided in a separate confirmation of sale.

Payment at Maturity

At maturity, subject to our credit risk as issuer of the notes, you will receive a cash payment that is based on the performance of the Reference Asset. The payment at maturity will be calculated as follows:
Payment at Maturity in Excess of Principal

If the Final Level is greater than or equal to (or, in the case of bearish notes, less than or equal to) the Initial Level, then, at maturity, you will receive an amount equal to:

\[
\text{Principal Amount } + (\text{Principal Amount } \times \text{Percentage Change})
\]

The Percentage Change is the difference between the Final Level and the Initial Level and is expressed as a percentage of the Initial Level. The Percentage Change may be positive or negative and will be calculated as follows:

\[
\frac{\text{Final Level} - \text{Initial Level}}{\text{Initial Level}}
\]

If your notes are bearish notes, the Percentage Change will be calculated as follows:

\[
\frac{\text{Initial Level} - \text{Final Level}}{\text{Initial Level}}
\]

(a) **Leverage Factor.** If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a Leverage Factor is applicable to your notes, then the payment at maturity will be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Principal Amount } + (\text{Principal Amount } \times \text{Percentage Change } \times \text{Leverage Factor})
\]

The Leverage Factor represents the extent to which your notes will participate in the upside performance (or, in the case of bearish notes, downside performance) of the Reference Asset. The Leverage Factor may be less than, equal to, or greater than 100%. If the Leverage Factor is less than 100%, your notes will participate in less than the full upside performance (or, in the case of bearish notes, downside performance) of the Reference Asset. If the Leverage Factor is greater than 100%, your notes will participate in the upside performance (or, in the case of bearish notes, downside performance) on a leveraged basis. The Leverage Factor will be specified in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.

(b) **Booster Coupon.** If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a Booster Coupon is applicable to your notes:

1. If the Percentage Change is greater than the Booster Percentage, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount } + (\text{Principal Amount } \times \text{Percentage Change})
\]

2. If the Percentage Change is greater than or equal to 0% but less than or equal to the Booster Percentage, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount } + (\text{Principal Amount } \times \text{Booster Percentage})
\]

The Booster Percentage is a specified increase (or, in the case of bearish notes, decrease) in the level of the Reference Asset, and will be set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.

(c) **Cap.** If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a cap is applicable to your notes, then the payment at maturity will not exceed the Maximum Redemption Amount set forth in the relevant pricing supplement.

(d) **Digital Coupon.** If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a Digital Coupon is applicable to your notes, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount } + (\text{Principal Amount } \times \text{Digital Coupon})
\]
The Digital Coupon will be a percentage specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

**Payment at Maturity Less than or Equal to Principal**

If the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level, then, at maturity, you will receive less than the principal amount of your notes. In such a case, the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change})
\]

(a) **Downside Multiplier.** If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a Downside Multiplier is applicable to your notes, then the payment at maturity will be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change} \times \text{Downside Multiplier})
\]

The Downside Multiplier represents the extent to which your notes will participate in the downside performance (or, in the case of bearish notes, upside performance) of the Reference Asset. The Downside Multiplier may be less than, equal to, or greater than 100%. If the Downside Multiplier is less than 100%, your notes will participate in less than the full downside performance (or, in the case of bearish notes, upside performance) of the Reference Asset. If the Downside Multiplier is greater than 100%, your notes will participate in the downside performance (or, in the case of bearish notes, upside performance) on a leveraged basis. The Downside Multiplier will be specified in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable. Depending on the Downside Multiplier, you may lose all or a substantial portion of the amount that you invested to purchase the notes; however, in no event will you lose more than your initial investment.

(b) **Buffer.** If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a Buffer is applicable to your notes:

1. If the Final Level is greater than or equal to (or, in the case of bearish notes, less than or equal to) the Buffer Level, then the payment at maturity will equal the principal amount of your notes.

2. If the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Buffer Level, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + [(\text{Principal Amount} \times (\text{Percentage Change} + \text{Buffer Percentage})]
\]

The Buffer Level is a specified level of the Reference Asset that is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level. The Buffer Level will be a percentage of the Initial Level and set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable. The Buffer Percentage is a specified percentage that will be set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable. For example, if the Buffer Level is 90% of the Initial Level, the Buffer Percentage will be 10%.

(c) **Barrier.** If the relevant pricing supplement specifies that a Barrier is applicable to your notes:

1. If no Barrier Event has occurred, then the payment at maturity will equal the principal amount of your notes.

2. If a Barrier Event has occurred, then the payment at maturity will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + (\text{Principal Amount} \times \text{Percentage Change})
\]

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, a Barrier Event will occur if:

(i) the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level; and
(ii) (a) for notes subject to Intra-Day Monitoring, at any time during the Monitoring Period, the level of the Reference Asset is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Barrier Level, or

(b) for notes subject to Close of Trading Day Monitoring, on any trading day during the Monitoring Period, the closing level of the Reference Asset is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Barrier Level, or

(c) for notes subject to Final Valuation Date Monitoring, the Final Level is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Barrier Level.

The relevant pricing supplement will specify which of these three Monitoring Methods is applicable to your notes as well as the applicable Monitoring Period. If your notes are monitored by a different method, that method will be specified in the relevant pricing supplement, as well as any other provisions relating to the determination of the amount payable on your notes at maturity.

The Barrier Level is a specified level of the Reference Asset that is less than (or, in the case of bearish notes, greater than) the Initial Level. The Barrier Level will be a percentage of the Initial Level and set forth in the relevant pricing supplement, if applicable.

Determining the Level of the Reference Asset

Initial Level. The relevant pricing supplement will set forth the Initial Level of the Reference Asset. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the Initial Level of an exchange-traded fund will be its closing price on the pricing date.

Final Level. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the level of an exchange-traded fund on any valuation date will be its closing price on that date.

Valuation Date

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the valuation date (if there is only one valuation date applicable to the notes) or the final valuation date (if there is more than one valuation date applicable to the notes) will be the third trading day before the maturity date specified in the relevant pricing supplement. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date applicable to the notes, the Final Level will be determined according to the calculation in “—Market Disruption Events” below.

Maturity Date

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the maturity date will be the third scheduled business day following the valuation date or the final valuation date, as applicable, unless that date is not a business day, in which case the maturity date will be the next following business day. The maturity date will be postponed by the same number of trading days as the valuation date or the final valuation date, as applicable, if a market disruption event occurs or is continuing as described above. No interest will accrue past the maturity date specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Unavailability of the Level of the Reference Asset on a Valuation Date

With respect to Reference Assets consisting of one or more ETFs, if a security’s listing is withdrawn from the principal national securities exchange on which that security is listed for trading and that security is not listed on any national exchange, or trading on that security is terminated on or prior to any valuation date, then the closing price for that security on that date will be determined by the calculation agent. In determining the closing price for that security on that date, the calculation agent may consider any relevant information, including, without limitation, information consisting of relevant market data in the relevant market supplied by one or more third parties or
internal sources including, without limitation, relevant rates, prices, yields, yield curves, volatilities, spreads, correlations or other relevant market data in the relevant market.

Adjustments Relating to Notes Linked to a Basket

If the calculation agent substitutes a successor ETF, or otherwise affects or modifies a Basket Component, then the calculation agent will make those calculations and adjustments as, in judgment of the calculation agent, may be necessary in order to arrive at a basket comparable to the original Basket (including without limitation changing the percentage weights of the Basket Components), as if those changes or modifications had not been made, and will calculate the payment at maturity with reference to that basket or the successor basket (as described below), as adjusted.

In this event, the calculation agent will provide written notice to the trustee of these calculations and adjustments, and the trustee will furnish written notice thereof, to the extent the trustee is required to under the senior debt indenture, to each noteholder, or in the case of global notes, the depositary, as holder of the global notes.

In the event of the adjustment described above, the newly composed basket is referred to in this section as the “successor basket” and will be used as a substitute for the original Basket for all purposes.

If the calculation agent determines that the available successor basket or basket components as described above do not fairly represent the value of the original Basket or Basket Components, as the case may be, then the calculation agent will determine the level of the applicable Basket Components or the Basket level for any valuation date as described under “—Unavailability of the Level of the Reference Asset on a Valuation Date—Reference Assets Consisting of One or More ETFs.”

Notwithstanding these alternative arrangements, discontinuance of trading on the applicable exchanges or markets in any Basket Component may adversely affect the market value of the notes.

Market Disruption Events

If the Final Level will be determined on a single valuation date and a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on that date, the Final Level will equal the closing price or closing level, as applicable, of the Reference Asset on the first trading day following the valuation date on which the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event is not continuing. If a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on each trading day to and including the tenth trading day following the valuation date, the Final Level will be determined (or, if not determinable, estimated by the calculation agent in a manner which is considered commercially reasonable under the circumstances) by the calculation agent on that tenth trading day, regardless of the occurrence or continuation of a market disruption event on that day. In such an event, the calculation agent will make a good faith estimate in its sole discretion of the Final Level that would have prevailed in the absence of the market disruption event.

If the Final Level will be determined over more than one valuation date and a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any scheduled valuation date other than the final valuation date, the level of the Reference Asset for that valuation date will equal the closing price of the Reference Asset on the next scheduled valuation date. For example, if a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the first and second scheduled valuation dates, but not on the third scheduled valuation date, then the closing price of the Reference Asset on the third scheduled valuation date will also be deemed to be the closing price of the Reference Asset on the first and second scheduled valuation dates. If no further scheduled valuation dates occur after a valuation date on which a market disruption event occurs or is continuing or if a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the final valuation date, then the closing price of the Reference Asset for that valuation date will be determined (or, if not determinable, estimated by the calculation agent in a manner which is considered to be commercially reasonable under the circumstances) by the calculation agent on that final valuation date, regardless of the occurrence or continuation of a market disruption event on that day. In such an event, the calculation agent will make a good faith estimate in its sole discretion of the closing price of the Reference Asset that would have prevailed in the absence of the market disruption event.
A market disruption event means any event, circumstance or cause which Royal Bank determines, and the calculation agent confirms, has or will have a material adverse effect on the ability of Royal Bank to perform its obligations under the notes or to hedge its position in respect of its obligations to make payment of amounts owing thereunder and more specifically includes the following events to the extent that they have such effect with respect to any ETF that forms a part of the Reference Asset:

- a suspension, absence or limitation of trading in (i) that security in its primary market, as determined by the calculation agent, or (ii) futures or options contracts relating to that security in the primary market for those contracts, as determined by the calculation agent;
- any event that disrupts or impairs, as determined by the calculation agent, the ability of market participants to (i) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the security in its primary market, or (ii) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating the security in its primary market;
- the closure on any day of the primary market for that security on a scheduled trading day prior to the scheduled weekday closing time of that market (without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours) unless such earlier closing time is announced by the primary market at least one hour prior to the earlier of (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such primary market on such scheduled trading day for such primary market and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the relevant exchange system for execution at the close of trading on such scheduled trading day for such primary market;
- any scheduled trading day on which (i) the primary market for that security or (ii) the exchanges or quotation systems, if any, on which futures or options contracts on that security are traded, fails to open for trading during its regular trading session; or
- any other event, if the calculation agent determines that the event interferes with our ability or the ability of any of our affiliates to unwind all or a portion of a hedge with respect to the notes that we or our affiliates have effected or may effect as described below under “Use of Proceeds and Hedging” in this product prospectus supplement.

Anti-Dilution Adjustments Relating to a Reference Asset that Is an Exchange Traded Fund

The Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level will be specified in the relevant pricing supplement. The calculation agent will adjust the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level if any of the dilution events described below occurs with respect to the Reference Asset.

The calculation agent will adjust the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level as described below, but only if an event below under this section occurs with respect to the Reference Asset and only if the relevant event occurs during the period described under the applicable subsection. The Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level will be subject to the adjustments described below, independently and separately, with respect to the dilution events that affect the Reference Asset.

If more than one anti-dilution event requiring adjustment occurs with respect to the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level, the calculation agent will adjust that Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level for each event, sequentially, in the order in which the events occur, and on a cumulative basis. Therefore, having adjusted the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level for the first event, the calculation agent will adjust the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level for the second event, applying the required adjustment to the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level as already adjusted for the first event, and so on for each event. If an event requiring an anti-dilution adjustment occurs, the calculation agent will make the adjustment with a view to offsetting, to the extent practical, any change in the economic position of the holder and us, relative to your note, that results solely from that event. The calculation agent may, in its sole discretion, modify the anti-dilution adjustments as necessary to ensure an equitable result.
Stock Splits and Stock Dividends

A stock split is an increase in the number of a corporation’s outstanding shares of stock without any change in its stockholders’ equity. When a corporation pays a stock dividend, it issues additional shares of its stock to all holders of its outstanding stock in proportion to the shares they own. Each outstanding share will be worth less as a result of a stock split or stock dividend.

If the Reference Asset is subject to a stock split or receives a stock dividend, then the calculation agent will adjust the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level by dividing the prior Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level—that is, the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level before the stock split or stock dividend—by the number equal to: (1) the number of shares of the Reference Asset outstanding immediately after the stock split or stock dividend becomes effective; divided by (2) the number of shares of the Reference Asset outstanding immediately before the stock split or stock dividend becomes effective. The Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level will not be adjusted, however, unless:

- in the case of a stock split, the first day on which the Reference Asset trades without the right to receive the stock split occurs after the pricing date and on or before the applicable valuation date; or
- in the case of a stock dividend, the ex-dividend date occurs after the pricing date and on or before the applicable valuation date.

The ex-dividend date for any dividend or other distribution with respect to the Reference Asset is the first day on which the Reference Asset trades without the right to receive that dividend or other distribution.

Reverse Stock Splits

A reverse stock split is a decrease in the number of a corporation’s outstanding shares of stock without any change in its stockholders’ equity. Each outstanding share will be worth more as a result of a reverse stock split.

If the Reference Asset is subject to a reverse stock split, then the calculation agent will adjust the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level by multiplying the prior Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level by a number equal to: (1) the number of shares of the Reference Asset outstanding immediately before the reverse stock split becomes effective; divided by (2) the number of shares of the Reference Asset outstanding immediately after the reverse stock split becomes effective. The Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level will not be adjusted, however, unless the reverse stock split becomes effective after the pricing date and on or before the applicable valuation date.

Extraordinary Dividends

Any distribution or dividend on the Reference Asset determined by the calculation agent to be a distribution or dividend that is not in the ordinary course of the issuer’s historical dividend practices will be deemed to be an extraordinary dividend. The calculation agent will determine if the dividend is an extraordinary dividend and, if so, the amount of the extraordinary dividend. Each outstanding share will be worth less as a result of an extraordinary dividend.

If any extraordinary dividend occurs with respect to the Reference Asset, the calculation agent will adjust the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level to equal the product of: (1) the prior Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level, times (2) a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount by which the closing price of the Reference Asset on the business day before the ex-dividend date exceeds the extraordinary dividend amount and the denominator of which is the closing price of the Reference Asset on the business day before the ex-dividend date. The Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level will not be adjusted, however, unless the ex-dividend date occurs after the pricing date and on or before the applicable valuation date.

The extraordinary dividend amount with respect to an extraordinary dividend for the Reference Asset equals:
for an extraordinary dividend that is paid in lieu of a regular quarterly dividend, the amount of the extraordinary dividend per share of the Reference Asset minus the amount per share of the immediately preceding dividend, if any, that was not an extraordinary dividend for the Reference Asset; or

for an extraordinary dividend that is not paid in lieu of a regular quarterly dividend, the amount per share of the extraordinary dividend.

To the extent an extraordinary dividend is not paid in cash, the value of the non-cash component will be determined by the calculation agent. A distribution on the Reference Asset that is a stock dividend, an issuance of transferable rights or warrants or a spin-off event and also an extraordinary dividend will result in an adjustment to the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level only as described under “—Stock Splits and Stock Dividends” above, “—Transferable Rights and Warrants” below or “—Reorganization Events” below, as the case may be, and not as described here.

Transferable Rights and Warrants

If the issuer of the Reference Asset issues transferable rights or warrants to all holders of the Reference Asset to subscribe for or purchase the Reference Asset at an exercise price per share that is less than the closing price of the Reference Asset on the business day before the ex-dividend date for the issuance, then the Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level will be adjusted by multiplying the prior Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level by the following fraction:

- the numerator will be the number of shares of the Reference Asset outstanding at the close of business on the day before that ex-dividend date plus the number of additional shares of the Reference Asset that the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares of the Reference Asset so offered for subscription or purchase pursuant to the transferable rights or warrants could purchase at the closing price on the business day before the ex-dividend date, with that number of additional shares being determined by multiplying the total number of shares so offered by the exercise price of those transferable rights or warrants and dividing the resulting product by the closing price on the business day before that ex-dividend date.

- the denominator will be the number of shares of the Reference Asset outstanding at the close of business on the day before that ex-dividend date plus the number of additional shares of the Reference Asset offered for subscription or purchase under those transferable rights or warrants.

The Initial Level, Buffer Level and Barrier Level will not be adjusted, however, unless the ex-dividend date described above occurs after the pricing date and on or before the applicable valuation date.

Reorganization Events

If the issuer of the Reference Asset undergoes a reorganization event in which property other than the Reference Asset — e.g., cash and securities of another issuer — is distributed in respect of the Reference Asset, then, for purposes of calculating the level of the Reference Asset, the calculation agent will determine the closing price of the Reference Asset on the applicable valuation date to equal the value of the cash, securities and other property distributed in respect of one share of the Reference Asset.

If the calculation agent determines that, by valuing such cash, securities and other property, a commercially reasonable result is not achieved, then the calculation agent will, in its sole discretion, substitute another stock for that Reference Asset.

Each of the following is a reorganization event with respect to the Reference Asset:

- the Reference Asset is reclassified or changed;
• the issuer of the Reference Asset has been subject to a merger, consolidation or other combination and either is not the surviving entity or is the surviving entity but all the outstanding stock is exchanged for or converted into other property;

• a statutory share exchange involving the outstanding stock and the securities of another entity occurs, other than as part of an event described in the two bullet points above;

• the issuer of the Reference Asset sells or otherwise transfers its property and assets as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to another entity;

• the issuer of the Reference Asset effects a spin-off—that is, issues to all holders of the Reference Asset equity securities of another issuer, other than as part of an event described in the four bullet points above;

• the issuer of the Reference Asset is liquidated, dissolved or wound up or is subject to a proceeding under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law; or

• another entity completes a tender or exchange offer for all of the outstanding stock of the issuer of the Reference Asset.

Valuation of Distribution Property

If a reorganization event occurs with respect to the Reference Asset, and the calculation agent does not substitute another stock for the Reference Asset as described in “—Substitution” below, then the calculation agent will determine the applicable closing price on each valuation date so as to equal the value of the property—whether it be cash, securities or other property—distributed in the reorganization event in respect of one share of the Reference Asset, as the Reference Asset existed before the date of the reorganization. We refer to the property distributed in a reorganization event as distribution property, a term we describe in more detail below. The calculation agent will not make any determination for a reorganization event, however, unless the event becomes effective (or, if the event is a spin-off, unless the ex-dividend date for the spin-off occurs) after the pricing date and on or before the applicable valuation date.

For the purpose of making a determination required by a reorganization event, the calculation agent will determine the value of each type of distribution property, in its sole discretion. For any distribution property consisting of a security, the calculation agent will use the closing price for the security on the relevant date. The calculation agent may value other types of property in any manner it determines, in its sole discretion, to be appropriate. If a holder of the Reference Asset may elect to receive different types or combinations of types of distribution property in the reorganization event, the distribution property will consist of the types and amounts of each type distributed to a holder that makes no election, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

If a reorganization event occurs and the calculation agent adjusts the closing price of the Reference Asset on a valuation date to equal the value of the distribution property distributed in the event, as described above, the calculation agent will make further determinations for later events that affect the distribution property considered in determining the closing price. The calculation agent will do so to the same extent that it would make determinations if the Reference Asset were outstanding and were affected by the same kinds of events.

For example, if the issuer of the Reference Asset merges into another company and each share of the Reference Asset is converted into the right to receive two common shares of the surviving company and a specified amount of cash, then on each valuation date the closing price of a share of the Reference Asset will be determined to equal the value of the two common shares of the surviving company plus the specified amount of cash. The calculation agent will further determine the common share component of such closing price to reflect any later stock split or other event, including any later reorganization event, that affects the common shares of the surviving company, to the extent described in “—Anti-Dilution Adjustments Relating to a Reference Asset that is an Equity Security or an Exchange-Traded Fund” or as described above in this “—Reorganization Events” section as if the
common shares were the Reference Asset. In that event, the cash component will not be redetermined but will continue to be a component of the closing price.

When we refer to distribution property, we mean the cash, securities and other property distributed in a reorganization event in respect of the Reference Asset or in respect of whatever securities whose value determines the closing price on a valuation date if any adjustment resulting from a reorganization event has been made in respect of a prior event. In the case of a spin-off, the distribution property also includes the Reference Asset in respect of which the distribution is made.

If a reorganization event occurs, the distribution property distributed in the event will be substituted for the Reference Asset as described above. Consequently, in this product prospectus supplement, when we refer to the Reference Asset, we mean any distribution property that is distributed in a reorganization event in respect of the Reference Asset. Similarly, when we refer to the issuer of the Reference Asset, we mean any successor entity in a reorganization event.

Substitution

If the calculation agent determines that a commercially reasonable result is not achieved by valuing distribution property with respect to the Reference Asset upon becoming subject to a reorganization event, then the calculation agent will, in its sole discretion, substitute another stock for the Reference Asset. In such case, the adjustments described above in “—Valuation of Distribution Property” will not apply.

If the calculation agent so determines, it may choose, in its sole discretion, the stock of a different company listed on a national securities exchange or quotation system as a substitute for the Reference Asset. For all purposes, the substitute stock will be deemed to be a stock for purposes hereof.

The calculation agent will determine, in its sole discretion, the Initial Level, Buffer Level, Barrier Level and/or the manner of valuation of the substitute stock. The calculation agent will have the right to make such adjustments to the calculation of the individual stock performance as it determines in its sole discretion are necessary to preserve as nearly as possible our and your relative economic position prior to the reorganization event.

Other Events

The calculation agent is empowered to make such adjustments to the terms of the notes for other events not described above in its sole discretion.

Payment of Additional Amounts

We will pay any amounts to be paid by us on the notes without deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any and all present or future income, stamp and other taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings (“taxes”) now or hereafter imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by or on behalf of Canada or any Canadian political subdivision or authority that has the power to tax, unless the deduction or withholding is required by law or by the interpretation or administration thereof by the relevant governmental authority. At any time a Canadian taxing jurisdiction requires us to deduct or withhold for or on account of taxes from any payment made under or in respect of the notes, we will pay such additional amounts (“Additional Amounts”) as may be necessary so that the net amounts received by each holder (including Additional Amounts), after such deduction or withholding, shall not be less than the amount the holder would have received had no such deduction or withholding been required.

However, no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to a payment made to a holder of a note or of a right to receive payments in respect thereto (a “Payment Recipient”), which we refer to as an “Excluded Holder,” in respect of a beneficial owner or Payment Recipient:

(i) with whom we do not deal at arm’s length (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) at the time of making such payment;
(ii) who is subject to such taxes by reason of its being connected presently or formerly with Canada or any province or territory thereof otherwise than by reason of the holder’s activity in connection with purchasing the notes, the holding of notes or the receipt of payments thereunder;

(iii) who is, or who does not deal at arm’s length with a person who is, a “specified shareholder” (within the meaning of subsection 18(5) of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) of Royal Bank of Canada (generally a person will be a “specified shareholder” for this purpose if that person, either alone or together with persons with whom the person does not deal at arm’s length, owns 25% or more of (a) our voting shares, or (b) the fair market value of all of our issued and outstanding shares);

(iv) who presents such note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant date (except to the extent that the holder thereof would have been entitled to such Additional Amounts on presenting a note for payment on the last day of such 30 day period); for this purpose, the “relevant date” in relation to any payments on any note means:

(a) the due date for payment thereof, or

(b) if the full amount of the monies payable on such date has not been received by the Trustee on or prior to such due date, the date on which the full amount of such monies has been received and notice to that effect is given to holders of the notes in accordance with the Indenture;

(v) who could lawfully avoid (but has not so avoided) such withholding or deduction by complying, or procuring that any third party comply, with any statutory requirements necessary to establish qualification for an exemption from withholding or by making, or procuring that any third party make, a declaration of non-residence or other similar claim for exemption to any relevant tax authority; or

(vi) who is subject to deduction or withholding on account of any tax, assessment, or other governmental charge that is imposed or withheld by reason of the application of Section 1471 through 1474 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) (or any successor provisions), any regulation, pronouncement, or agreement thereunder, official interpretations thereof, or any law implementing an intergovernmental approach thereto, whether currently in effect or as published and amended from time to time.

For the avoidance of doubt, we will not have any obligation to pay any holders Additional Amounts on any tax which is payable otherwise than by deduction or withholding from payments made under or in respect of the notes at maturity.

We will also make such withholding or deduction and remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law. We will furnish to the trustee, within 30 days after the date the payment of any taxes is due pursuant to applicable law, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing that such payment has been made or other evidence of such payment satisfactory to the trustee. We will indemnify and hold harmless each holder of notes (other than an Excluded Holder) and upon written request reimburse each such holder for the amount of (x) any taxes so levied or imposed and paid by such holder as a result of payments made under or with respect to the notes, and (y) any taxes levied or imposed and paid by such holder with respect to any reimbursement under (x) above, but excluding any such taxes on such holder’s net income or capital.

For additional information, see the section entitled “Supplemental Discussion of Canadian Tax Consequences.”
Default Amount on Acceleration

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement, in case an event of default with respect to the notes shall have occurred and be continuing, the amount declared due and payable on the notes upon any acceleration of the notes will be determined by the calculation agent and will be an amount in cash equal to the amount payable as described under the caption “—Payment at Maturity,” calculated as if the date of acceleration were the final valuation date.

If the maturity of the notes is accelerated because of an event of default, we will, or will cause the calculation agent to, provide written notice to the trustee at its New York office, on which notice the trustee may conclusively rely, and to the depositary, of the cash amount due with respect to the notes as promptly as possible and in no event later than two business days after the date of acceleration.

Manner of Payment and Delivery

Any payment on the notes at maturity will be made to accounts designated by you and approved by us, or at the office of the trustee in New York City. The payment at maturity will only be made when the notes are surrendered to the trustee at that office. We also may make any payment or delivery in accordance with the applicable procedures of the depositary.

Modified Business Day

As described in the accompanying prospectus, any payment on your note that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day may instead be paid on the next day that is a business day, with the same effect as if paid on the original due date. For your note, however, the term business day may have a different meaning than it does for other Series G medium-term notes. We discuss this term under “—Special Calculation Provisions” below.

Role of Calculation Agent

The calculation agent will make all determinations regarding the level of the Reference Asset, modified business days, market disruption events, the default amount, and the amount payable on your notes. Absent manifest error, all determinations of the calculation agent will be final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the calculation agent. You will not be entitled to any compensation from us for any loss suffered as a result of any of the above determinations or confirmations by the calculation agent.

Our subsidiary, RBC Capital Markets, LLC is currently serving as the calculation agent for the notes. We may change the calculation agent for your notes at any time without notice and the calculation agent may resign as calculation agent at any time upon 60 days’ written notice to Royal Bank.

Special Calculation Provisions

Business Day

When we refer to a business day with respect to your notes, we mean a day that is a business day of the kind described in the accompanying prospectus supplement, unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement. If the relevant pricing supplement specifies a different meaning for the term business day, we will use that modified definition in determining each applicable payment date as well as the maturity date for your notes, all as described in this product prospectus supplement.

Trading Day

When we refer to a trading day with respect to your notes, we mean a day on which the principal trading market for the Reference Asset is open for trading, unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement.
HYPOTHETICAL RETURNS ON YOUR NOTES

The relevant pricing supplement may include a table or chart showing hypothetical amounts that could be delivered for your notes at maturity, based on a range of hypothetical levels of the Reference Asset and on various key assumptions shown in the relevant pricing supplement.

Any table or chart showing hypothetical amounts will be provided for purposes of illustration only. It should not be viewed as an indication or prediction of future investment results. Rather, it is intended merely to illustrate the impact that various hypothetical levels of the Reference Asset on any valuation date, as calculated in the manner described in the relevant pricing supplement and assuming all other variables remained constant. The hypothetical amounts listed in the relevant pricing supplement will be entirely hypothetical. They will be based on levels of the Reference Asset that may not be achieved on the relevant valuation date and on assumptions that may prove to be erroneous.

As calculated in the relevant pricing supplement, the hypothetical amounts payable on your notes at maturity may bear little or no relationship to the actual market value of your notes on that date or at any other time, including any time you might wish to sell your notes. In addition, you should not view the hypothetical amounts as an indication of the possible financial return on an investment in your notes, since the financial return will be affected by various factors, including taxes, that the hypothetical information does not take into account. Moreover, whatever the financial return on your notes might be, it may bear little relation to — and may be much less than — the financial return that you might achieve were you to invest directly in the Reference Asset.

We describe various risk factors that may affect the market value of your notes, and the unpredictable nature of that market value, under “Additional Risk Factors Specific to the Notes” above.

We cannot predict the levels of the Reference Asset or, therefore, the payment at maturity. Moreover, the assumptions we make in connection with any hypothetical information in the relevant pricing supplement may not reflect actual events. Consequently, that information may give little or no indication of the amount that will be paid in respect of your notes at maturity, nor should it be viewed as an indication of the financial return on your notes or of how that return might compare to the financial return on an investment directly in the Reference Asset.
USE OF PROCEEDS AND HEDGING

We will use the net proceeds we receive from the sale of the notes for the purposes we describe in the attached prospectus supplement under “Use of Proceeds.” We or our affiliates may also use those proceeds in transactions intended to hedge our obligations under the notes as described below.

In anticipation of the sale of the notes, we or our affiliates expect to enter into hedging transactions involving purchases of securities, commodities, indices or other assets included in or linked to the Reference Asset and/or listed and/or over-the-counter derivative instruments linked to the Reference Asset prior to or on the pricing date. From time to time, we or our affiliates may enter into additional hedging transactions or unwind those we have entered into. In this regard, we or our affiliates may:

- acquire or dispose of the Reference Asset or its components;
- acquire or dispose of long or short positions in listed or over-the-counter derivative instruments based on the level of the Reference Asset or its components; or
- any combination of the above two.

We or our affiliates may acquire a long or short position in securities similar to the notes from time to time and may, in our or their sole discretion, hold or resell those similar securities.

We or our affiliates may close out our or their hedge on or before the final valuation date. That step may involve sales or purchases of the Reference Asset or its components or over-the-counter derivative instruments linked to those assets.

The hedging activity discussed above may adversely affect the market value of the notes from time to time. See “Additional Risk Factors Specific to the Notes—Trading and Other Transactions by Royal Bank or its Affiliates in the Reference Asset or Its Components, Futures, Options, Exchange-Traded Funds or Other Derivative Products May Adversely Affect the Market Value of the Notes” and “—The Business Activities of Royal Bank or its Affiliates May Create Conflicts of Interest” in this prospectus supplement for a discussion of these adverse effects.
HISTORICAL REFERENCE ASSET LEVEL INFORMATION

We may provide historical level information on the Reference Asset or applicable Basket Components in the relevant pricing supplement. You should not take any of those historical levels as an indication of the future performance. We cannot give you any assurance that the level of the Reference Asset or Basket Components will not decrease (or, in the case of bearish notes, increase), thus causing you to receive an amount that is less than the principal amount of your notes at maturity.
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCUSSION OF CANADIAN TAX CONSEQUENCES

An investor should read carefully the description of material Canadian federal income tax considerations relevant to a Non-resident Holder owning debt securities under “Tax Consequences—Canadian Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus.
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following is a general description of the material U.S. tax considerations relating to the notes. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all tax considerations relating to the notes. Prospective purchasers of the notes should consult their tax advisors as to the consequences under the tax laws of the country of which they are resident for tax purposes and the tax laws of Canada and the U.S. of acquiring, holding and disposing of the notes and receiving payments under the notes. This summary is based upon the law as in effect on the date of this product prospectus supplement and is subject to any change in law that may take effect after such date.

Supplemental U.S. Tax Considerations

The following disclosure—including the opinion of Morrison & Foerster LLP—has been prepared without regard to any particular note that you may purchase in the future and, therefore, is provided solely as a matter of general information. You should not rely upon the following disclosure (including the opinion of Morrison & Foerster LLP), or the disclosure under “Tax Consequences—United States Taxation” in the prospectus or “Certain Income Tax Consequences—United States Taxation” in the prospectus supplement, with regard to an investment in any particular note because this disclosure (including the opinion of Morrison & Foerster LLP) does not take into account the terms of any particular note or the tax consequences of investing in or holding any particular note unless the pricing supplement applicable to your notes expressly indicates that you may rely on the following disclosure and expressly states that you may rely on the opinion of Morrison & Foerster LLP. Any note that you purchase may have terms that would result in a tax treatment that is significantly different from the treatment described below. For example, the discussion below assumes that an investor in the notes will be subject to a significant risk that it will lose a significant amount of its investment in the notes. If an investor in the notes is not subject to a significant risk that it will lose a significant amount of its investment in the notes, the tax treatment of that note may differ substantially from that described in the discussion below. There may be other features or terms of your notes that will cause this tax section to be inapplicable to your notes.

Consequently, any tax disclosure relevant to any note you may purchase will be set forth only in the pricing supplement relating to your note, and, unless the pricing supplement indicates otherwise, you should not rely on the tax disclosure below or in the prospectus supplement or prospectus in deciding whether to invest in any note. Moreover, in all cases, you should consult with your own tax advisor concerning the consequences of investing in and holding any particular note you propose to purchase.

The following section supplements the discussion of U.S. federal income taxation in the accompanying prospectus and prospectus supplement. It applies only to those initial holders who are not excluded from the discussion of U.S. federal income taxation in the accompanying prospectus.


We will not attempt to ascertain whether any Reference Asset or any components of any of the Reference Assets would be treated as a “passive foreign investment company” within the meaning of Section 1297 of the Code or a “U.S. real property holding corporation” within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code. If any such Reference Asset or any components of any of the Reference Assets were so treated, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences could possibly apply. You should refer to any available information filed with the SEC and other authorities by the issuers of the Reference Assets and the issuers of the components of the Reference Assets and consult your tax advisor regarding the possible consequences to you in this regard.

In the opinion of our counsel, Morrison & Foerster LLP, it would generally be reasonable to treat a note with terms described in this product prospectus supplement as a pre-paid cash-settled derivative contract in respect of the Reference Asset or Basket for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and the terms of the notes require a holder
and us (in the absence of a change in law or an administrative or judicial ruling to the contrary) to treat the notes for all tax purposes in accordance with such characterization. If the notes are so treated, subject to the discussion below concerning the potential application of the “constructive ownership” rules under Section 1260 of the Code, a U.S. holder should generally recognize capital gain or loss upon the sale or maturity of the notes in an amount equal to the difference between the amount a holder receives at such time and the holder’s tax basis in the notes. In general, a U.S. holder’s tax basis in the notes will be equal to the price the holder paid for the notes. Capital gain recognized by an individual U.S. holder is generally taxed at preferential rates where the property is held for more than one year and is generally taxed at ordinary income rates where the property is held for one year or less. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. The holding period for notes of a U.S. holder who acquires the notes upon issuance will generally begin on the date after the issue date (i.e., the settlement date) of the notes. If the notes are held by the same U.S. holder until maturity, that holder’s holding period will generally include the maturity date. It is possible that the Internal Revenue Service could assert that a U.S. holder’s holding period in respect of the notes should end on the date on which the amount the holder is entitled to receive upon the maturity of the notes is determined, even though the holder will not receive any amounts from us in respect of the notes prior to the maturity of the notes. In such case, if that date is not in excess of one year from the issue date, a U.S. holder may be treated as having a holding period in respect of the notes that is one year or less even if the holder receives cash upon maturity of the notes at a time that is more than one year after the beginning of its holding period.

Potential Application of Section 1260 of the Internal Revenue Code. Since each of the Reference Assets is the type of financial asset described under Section 1260 of the Code (including, among others, any equity interest in pass-thru entities such as ETFs, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, partnerships, and passive foreign investment companies, each a “Section 1260 Financial Asset”), while the matter is not entirely clear, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, there exists a substantial risk that an investment in a note is, in whole or in part, a “constructive ownership transaction” to which Section 1260 of the Code applies. If Section 1260 of the Code applies, all or a portion of any long-term capital gain recognized by a U.S. holder in respect of a note will be recharacterized as ordinary income (the “Excess Gain”). In addition, an interest charge will also apply to any deemed underpayment of tax in respect of any Excess Gain to the extent such gain would have resulted in gross income inclusion for the U.S. holder in taxable years prior to the taxable year of the sale or maturity (assuming such income accrued at a constant rate equal to the applicable federal rate as of the date of sale or maturity).

If an investment in a note is treated as a constructive ownership transaction, it is not clear to what extent any long-term capital gain of a U.S. holder in respect of the note will be recharacterized as ordinary income. It is possible, for example, that the amount of the Excess Gain (if any) that would be recharacterized as ordinary income in respect of the note will equal the excess of (i) any long-term capital gain recognized by the U.S. holder in respect of the note and attributable to Section 1260 Financial Assets, over (ii) the “net underlying long-term capital gain” (as defined in Section 1260 of the Code) such U.S. holder would have had if such U.S. holder had acquired an amount of the corresponding Section 1260 Financial Assets at fair market value on the original issue date for an amount equal to the portion of the issue price of the note attributable to the corresponding Section 1260 Financial Assets and sold such amount of Section 1260 Financial Assets upon the date of sale or maturity of the note at fair market value (and appropriately taking into account any leveraged upside exposure). To the extent any gain is treated as long-term capital gain after application of the recharacterization rules of Section 1260 of the Code, such gain would be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates that would have been applicable to the net underlying long-term capital gain. However, unless otherwise established by clear and convincing evidence, the net underlying long-term capital gain is treated as zero. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of Section 1260 of the Code to an investment in the note.

Alternative Treatments. Alternative tax treatments of the notes are also possible and the Internal Revenue Service might assert that a treatment other than that described above is more appropriate. For example, it is possible to treat the notes, and the Internal Revenue Service might assert that the notes should be treated, as a single debt instrument. If the notes have a term that exceeds one year, such a debt instrument would be subject to the special tax rules governing contingent payment debt instruments. If the notes are so treated, a holder would generally be required to accrue interest currently over the term of the notes even though that holder will not receive any payments from us prior to maturity. In addition, any gain a holder might recognize upon the sale or maturity of the notes would generally be ordinary income and any loss recognized by a holder at such time would be ordinary loss to the extent of interest that same holder included in income in the current or previous taxable years in respect of the notes.
and thereafter, would be capital loss. If the notes are treated as a single debt instrument that has a term of no more
than one year, the notes would be treated as a single contingent short-term debt instrument, which would also result
in tax consequences that are different from those described above.

If the Reference Asset, or a Basket Component, periodically rebalances, it is possible that the notes could
be treated as a series of derivative contracts, each of which matures on the next rebalancing date. If the notes were
properly characterized in such a manner, a holder would be treated as disposing of the notes on each rebalancing
date in return for new derivative contracts that mature on the next rebalancing date, and a holder would accordingly
likely recognize capital gain or loss on each rebalancing date equal to the difference between the holder’s basis in
the notes (which would be adjusted to take into account any prior recognition of gain or loss) and the fair market
value of the notes on such date.

Because of the absence of authority regarding the appropriate tax characterization of the notes, it is also
possible that the Internal Revenue Service could seek to characterize the notes in a manner that results in other tax
consequences that are different from those described above. For example, the Internal Revenue Service could
possibly assert that any gain or loss that a holder may recognize upon the sale or maturity of the notes should be
treated as ordinary gain or loss.

The Internal Revenue Service has released a notice that may affect the taxation of holders of the notes.
According to the notice, the Internal Revenue Service and the U.S. Treasury Department are actively considering
whether the holder of an instrument similar to the notes should be required to accrue ordinary income on a current
basis. It is not possible to determine what guidance they will ultimately issue, if any. It is possible, however, that
under such guidance, holders of the notes will ultimately be required to accrue income currently and this could be
applied on a retroactive basis. The Internal Revenue Service and the U.S. Treasury Department are also considering
other relevant issues, including whether additional gain or loss from such instruments should be treated as ordinary
or capital and whether the special “constructive ownership rules” of Section 1260 of the Code, which generally
operate to recharacterize certain long-term capital gains as ordinary income and impose an interest charge, might be
applied to such instruments. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors concerning the significance, and the
potential impact, of the above considerations. Unless stated otherwise in the relevant pricing supplement, we intend
to treat the notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes in accordance with the treatment described in this product
prospectus supplement unless and until such time as the U.S. Treasury Department and Internal Revenue Service
determine that some other treatment is more appropriate.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting. Payments made with respect to the notes and proceeds
from the sale or maturity of the notes may be subject to a backup withholding tax unless, in general, the holder
complies with certain procedures or is an exempt recipient. Any amounts so withheld generally will be refunded by
the Internal Revenue Service or allowed as a credit against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided
the holder makes a timely filing of an appropriate tax return or refund claim to the Internal Revenue Service.

Reports will be made to the Internal Revenue Service and to holders that are not exempted from the
reporting requirements.

Non-U.S. Holders. The following discussion applies to non-U.S. holders of the notes. A non-U.S. holder is
a beneficial owner of a note that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is a non-resident alien individual, a foreign
corporation, or a foreign estate or trust.

Except as discussed below, a non-U.S. holder will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income or
withholding tax for amounts paid in respect of the notes, provided that (i) the holder complies with any applicable
certification requirements, (ii) the payment is not effectively connected with the conduct by the holder of a U.S.
trade or business, and (iii) if the holder is a non-resident alien individual, such holder is not present in the U.S. for
183 days or more during the taxable year of the sale or maturity of the notes. In the case of (ii) above, the holder
generally would be subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to any income or gain in the same manner as if
the holder were a U.S. holder and, in the case of a holder that is a corporation, the holder may also be subject to a
branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate provided by an applicable U.S. income tax treaty) of a portion of
its earnings and profits for the taxable year that are effectively connected with its conduct of a trade or business in
the U.S., subject to certain adjustments. Payments made to a non-U.S. holder may be subject to information
reporting and to backup withholding unless the holder complies with applicable certification and identification requirements as to its foreign status.

A “dividend equivalent” payment is treated as a dividend from sources within the United States and such payments generally would be subject to a 30% U.S. withholding tax if paid to a non-U.S. holder. Under U.S. Treasury Department regulations, payments (including deemed payments) with respect to equity-linked instruments (“ELIs”) that are “specified ELIs” may be treated as dividend equivalents if such specified ELIs reference an interest in an “underlying security,” which is generally any interest in an entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes if a payment with respect to such interest could give rise to a U.S. source dividend. However, this withholding on “dividend equivalent” payments, if any, will not apply to notes issued before January 1, 2017. If any payments are treated as dividend equivalents subject to withholding, we (or the applicable paying agent) would be entitled to withhold taxes without being required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts so withheld. As discussed above, alternative characterizations of the notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes are possible. Should an alternative characterization, by reason of change or clarification of the law, by regulation or otherwise, cause payments as to the notes to become subject to withholding tax, we will withhold tax at the applicable statutory rate. The Internal Revenue Service has also indicated that it is considering whether income in respect of instruments such as the notes should be subject to withholding tax. We will not be required to pay any additional amounts in respect of such withholding. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors in this regard.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”) imposes a 30% U.S. withholding tax on certain U.S. source payments, including interest (and OID), dividends, other fixed or determinable annual or periodical gain, profits, and income, and on the gross proceeds from a disposition of property of a type which can produce U.S. source interest or dividends (“Withholdable Payments”), if paid to a foreign financial institution (including amounts paid to a foreign financial institution on behalf of a holder), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury Department to collect and provide to the U.S. Treasury Department certain information regarding U.S. financial account holders, including certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners, with such institution or otherwise complies with FATCA. In addition, the notes may constitute a “financial account” for these purposes and thus, be subject to information reporting requirements pursuant to FATCA. FATCA also generally imposes a withholding tax of 30% on Withholdable Payments made to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial U.S. owners of the entity. Under certain circumstances, a holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

The U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS have announced that withholding on payments of gross proceeds from a sale or redemption of the notes will only apply to payments made after December 31, 2018. If we determine withholding is appropriate with respect to the notes, we will withhold tax at the applicable statutory rate, and we will not pay any additional amounts in respect of such withholding. Foreign financial institutions and non-financial foreign entities located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules. Prospective investors are urged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in the notes.
EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT

This section is only relevant to you if you are an insurance company or the fiduciary of a pension plan or an employee benefit plan (including a governmental plan, an IRA or a Keogh Plan) proposing to invest in the notes.

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), imposes certain requirements on “employee benefit plans” (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) subject to ERISA, including entities such as collective investment funds and separate accounts whose underlying assets include the assets of such plans (collectively, “ERISA Plans”) and on those persons who are fiduciaries with respect to ERISA Plans. Each fiduciary of an ERISA Plan should consider the fiduciary standards of ERISA in the context of the ERISA Plan’s particular circumstances before authorizing an investment in the covered bonds. Accordingly, among other factors, the fiduciary should consider whether the investment would satisfy the prudence and diversification requirements of ERISA and would be consistent with the documents and instruments governing the ERISA Plan.

In addition, Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of an ERISA Plan, as well as those plans that are not subject to ERISA but which are subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code, such as individual retirement accounts, including entities whose underlying assets include the assets of such plans (together with ERISA Plans, “Plans”) and certain persons (referred to as “parties in interest” or “disqualified persons”) having certain relationships to such Plans, unless a statutory or administrative exemption is applicable to the transaction. Governmental plans may be subject to similar prohibitions. Therefore, a plan fiduciary considering purchasing notes should consider whether the purchase or holding of such instruments might constitute a “prohibited transaction.”

Royal Bank and certain of its affiliates each may be considered a “party in interest” or a “disqualified person” with respect to many employee benefit plans by reason of, for example, Royal Bank (or its affiliate) providing services to such plans. Prohibited transactions within the meaning of ERISA or the Internal Revenue Code may arise, for example, if notes are acquired by or with the assets of a Plan, and with respect to which Royal Bank or any of its affiliates is a “party in interest” or a “disqualified person,” unless those notes are acquired under an exemption for transactions effected on behalf of that Plan by a “qualified professional asset manager” or an “in-house asset manager,” for transactions involving insurance company general accounts, for transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts, for transactions involving bank collective investment funds, or under another available exemption. Section 408(b)(17) provides an additional exemption for the purchase and sale of securities and related lending transactions where neither the issuer of the securities nor any of its affiliates have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of any Plan involved in the transaction and the Plan pays no more than “adequate consideration” in connection with the transaction. The person making the decision on behalf of a Plan or a governmental plan shall be deemed, on behalf of itself and any such plan, by purchasing and holding the notes, or exercising any rights related thereto, to represent that (a) such purchase, holding and exercise of the notes will not result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or the Internal Revenue Code (or, with respect to a governmental plan, under any similar applicable law or regulation) and (b) neither Royal Bank nor any of its affiliates is a “fiduciary” (within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA) with respect to the purchaser or holder in connection with such person’s acquisition, disposition or holding of the notes, or any exercise related thereto or as a result of any exercise by Royal Bank or any of its affiliates of any rights in connection with the notes, and no advice provided by Royal Bank or any of its affiliates has formed a primary basis for any investment decision by or on behalf of such purchaser or holder in connection with the notes and the transactions contemplated with respect to the notes.

If you are an insurance company or the fiduciary of a pension plan or an employee benefit plan, and propose to invest in notes, you should consult your legal counsel.
SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

With respect to each note to be issued, Royal Bank will agree to sell to RBC Capital Markets, LLC, and RBC Capital Markets, LLC will agree to purchase from Royal Bank, the principal amount of the note specified, at the price specified under “Net proceeds to the issuer,” in the relevant pricing supplement. RBC Capital Markets, LLC intends to resell each note it purchases at the original issue price specified in the relevant pricing supplement. In the future, RBC Capital Markets, LLC or one of our other affiliates may repurchase and resell the notes in market-making transactions, with resales being made at prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of resale or at negotiated prices. For more information about the plan of distribution, the distribution agreement and possible market-making activities, see “Supplemental Plan of Distribution” in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

To the extent RBC Capital Markets, LLC resells notes to a broker or dealer less a concession equal to the entire underwriting discount, such broker or dealer may be deemed to be an “underwriter” of the notes as such term is defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
No dealer, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation not contained in this product prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus or prospectus supplement and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by Royal Bank of Canada or RBC Capital Markets, LLC. This product prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and prospectus supplement do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities described in this product prospectus supplement nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The delivery of this product prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and prospectus supplement at any time does not imply that the information they contain is correct as of any time subsequent to their respective dates.

Royal Bank of Canada

Senior Global Medium-Term Notes, Series G

Enhanced Return Notes

January 11, 2016
Royal Bank of Canada
US$ 40,000,000,000
Senior Global Medium-Term Notes, Series G
Terms of Sale

Royal Bank of Canada may from time to time offer and sell notes, which we refer to as the “notes” in this prospectus supplement, with various terms, including the following:

- stated maturity of 9 months or longer, except that indexed notes may have maturities of less than nine months
- fixed or floating interest rate, zero-coupon or issued with original issue discount; a floating interest rate may be based on:
  - commercial paper rate
  - U.S. prime rate
  - LIBOR
  - EURIBOR
  - Treasury rate
  - CMT rate
  - CMS rate
  - federal funds rate
- ranked as senior indebtedness of Royal Bank of Canada
- amount of principal and/or interest may be determined by reference to an index or formula
- book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company
- redemption at the option of Royal Bank of Canada or the option of the holder
- interest on notes paid monthly, quarterly, semi-annually or annually
- unless otherwise set forth in the applicable pricing supplement, minimum denominations of $1,000 and integral multiples of $1,000 in excess thereof (except that non-U.S. investors may be subject to higher minimums)
- denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars or in a composite currency
- settlement in immediately available funds

The final terms of each note will be included in a pricing supplement together with, in some cases, an applicable product prospectus supplement. We refer to pricing supplements and applicable product prospectus supplements, if any, as “pricing supplements.” If we sell all of the notes through agents and in the form of fixed or floating rate notes, we expect to receive between $40,000,000,000 and $39,800,000,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the notes, after paying the agents’ commissions of between $0 and $200,000,000. If we sell all of the notes through agents and in the form of indexed or other structured notes, we expect to receive between $39,600,000,000 and $38,000,000,000 of the proceeds from the sale of such notes, after paying the agents’ commission of between $400,000,000 and $2,000,000,000. See “Supplemental Plan of Distribution” for additional information about the agents’ commissions. The aggregate initial offering price of the notes is subject to reduction as a result of the sale by Royal Bank of Canada of other debt securities pursuant to another prospectus supplement to the accompanying prospectus.

See “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-1 to read about factors you should consider before investing in any notes.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The notes will not constitute deposits insured under the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act or by the United States Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other Canadian or United States governmental agency or instrumentality.

Royal Bank of Canada may sell the notes directly or through one or more agents or dealers, including the agents referred to under “Supplemental Plan of Distribution.” The agents are not required to sell any particular amount of the notes.

Royal Bank of Canada may use this prospectus supplement in the initial sale of any notes. In addition, Royal Bank of Canada, RBC Capital Markets, LLC or certain other affiliates of Royal Bank of Canada (the “Market-Makers”) may use this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus in market-making or other transactions in any note after its initial sale. A Market-Maker may engage in market-making transactions only in those jurisdictions in which it has all necessary governmental and regulatory authorizations for such activity. Unless Royal Bank of Canada or its agent informs the purchaser otherwise in the confirmation of sale or pricing supplement, this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus are being used in a market-making transaction.

The date of this prospectus supplement is January 8, 2016.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT ................................................................................................. i
RISK FACTORS ............................................................................................................................................... S-1
USE OF PROCEEDS ......................................................................................................................................... S-8
DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES WE MAY OFFER ................................................................................... S-8
CERTAIN INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES ................................................................................................. S-26
SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION ............................................................................................. S-29
DOCUMENTS FILED AS PART OF THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT ................................................... S-31

PROSPECTUS

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE ......................................................................................... i
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ......................................................................................... ii
FURTHER INFORMATION .............................................................................................................................. ii
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS ......................................................................................................................... ii
RISK FACTORS .............................................................................................................................................. 1
ROYAL BANK OF CANADA ............................................................................................................................ 1
PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION ........................................................................................ 1
CAUTION REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS .................................................................. 2
USE OF PROCEEDS ......................................................................................................................................... 2
CONSOLIDATED RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES ................................................................ 3
CONSOLIDATED CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS .......................................................................... 3
COMPARATIVE PER SHARE MARKET PRICE .............................................................................................. 4
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES ........................................................................................................ 4
DESCRIPTION OF COMMON SHARES ........................................................................................................ 24
TAX CONSEQUENCES .................................................................................................................................... 26
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION .............................................................................................................................. 41
  Conflicts of Interest ................................................................................................................................. 41
BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR CONSIDERATIONS ........................................................................................... 44
LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS AGAINST THE BANK, OUR MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS .......................................................................................................................... 45
VALIDITY OF SECURITIES ........................................................................................................................ 45
EXPERTS ........................................................................................................................................................ 45
OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION ........................................................................ 46

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and, if applicable, a product prospectus supplement, provide you with a general description of the notes we may offer. Each time we sell notes we will provide a pricing supplement containing specific information about the terms of the notes being offered. Each pricing supplement may include a discussion of any risk factors or other special considerations that apply to those notes. The pricing supplement may also add, update or change the information in this prospectus supplement and any applicable product prospectus supplement. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus supplement or any applicable product prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement, you should rely on the information in that pricing supplement. In this prospectus supplement when we refer to this prospectus supplement we are also referring to any applicable product prospectus supplement unless the context otherwise requires.
RISK FACTORS

An investment in the notes is subject to the risks described below, as well as the risks described under “Risk Factors” in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider whether the notes are suited to your particular circumstances. This prospectus supplement should be read together with the accompanying prospectus, any applicable product prospectus supplement and the relevant pricing supplement. The information in the accompanying prospectus is supplemented by, and to the extent inconsistent therewith replaced and superseded by, the information in this prospectus supplement, any applicable product prospectus supplement and the relevant pricing supplement. This section describes the most significant risks relating to the terms of the notes. We urge you to read the following information about these risks, together with the other information in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, any applicable product prospectus supplement and the relevant pricing supplement, before investing in the notes.

General Risks Relating to the Notes

An Investment in the Notes Is Subject to Our Credit Risk

Any payment to be made on the notes depends on our ability to pay all amounts due on the notes on the interest payment dates, upon redemption and at maturity. Therefore, an investment in any of the notes issued under our medium-term note program is subject to our credit risk. The existence of a trading market for, and the market value of, any of the notes may be impacted by market perception of our creditworthiness. If market perception of our creditworthiness were to decline for any reason, the market value of your notes, and availability of the trading markets generally, may be adversely affected.

There May Be No Market through which the Notes May Be Sold, and Holders May Not Be Able to Sell the Notes

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant pricing supplement or any applicable product prospectus supplement, there may be no market through which the notes may be sold, and holders may not be able to sell the notes. This may affect the pricing of the notes in the secondary market, the transparency and availability of trading prices and the liquidity of the notes. Even if a secondary market for the notes develops, it may not provide significant liquidity or trade at prices advantageous to you. We expect that transaction costs in any secondary market would be high. As a result, the difference between bid and asked prices for your notes in any secondary market could be substantial.

If you are able to sell your notes before maturity, you may have to do so at a substantial discount from the issue price, and as a result, you may suffer substantial losses.

The Notes are Structurally Subordinated to the Liabilities of Our Subsidiaries

If we become insolvent, our governing legislation provides that priorities among payments of our deposit liabilities and payments of all of our other liabilities (including payments in respect of the notes) are to be determined in accordance with the laws governing priorities and, where applicable, by the terms of the indebtedness and liabilities. Because we have subsidiaries, your right to participate in any distribution of the assets of our banking or non-banking subsidiaries, upon a subsidiary’s dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization or otherwise, and thus your ability to benefit indirectly from such distribution, is subject to the prior claims of creditors of that subsidiary, except to the extent that we may be a creditor of that subsidiary and our claims are recognized. There are legal limitations on the extent to which some of our subsidiaries may extend credit, pay dividends or otherwise supply funds to, or engage in transactions with, us or some of our other subsidiaries. Accordingly, the notes will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of our subsidiaries, and holders of notes should look only to the assets of the Bank and not those of our subsidiaries for payments on the notes.

Risks Relating to Indexed Notes

We use the term “indexed notes” to mean notes whose value is linked to an underlying property or index. Indexed notes may present a high level of risk, and those who invest in indexed notes may lose their entire
investment. Indexed notes are complex and involve risks not associated with an investment in ordinary debt securities. You should thoroughly review each of an indexed note’s offering documents for a comprehensive description of the risks associated with the offering. In addition, the treatment of indexed notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes is often unclear due to the absence of any authority specifically addressing the issues presented by any particular indexed note. Thus, if you propose to invest in indexed notes, you should independently evaluate the federal income tax consequences of purchasing an indexed note that apply in your particular circumstances. You should read “Tax Consequences—United States Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus and “Certain Income Tax Consequences—United States Taxation” in this prospectus supplement, for a discussion of U.S. tax matters.

**The Return on Indexed Notes May Be Less Than the Return on Notes With a Similar Term that Are Not Indexed**

Certain indexed notes provide for the repayment of principal at maturity, subject to our credit risk. Depending on the terms of such an indexed note, as specified in the relevant pricing supplement, you may not receive any periodic interest payments or receive only very low payments on such indexed note. As a result, the overall return on such indexed note may be less, and possibly significantly less, than the amount you would have earned by investing the principal or other amount you invest in such indexed note in a non-indexed debt security that bears interest at a prevailing market fixed or floating rate. For indexed notes that do not provide for the repayment of principal at maturity, see “—Investors in Indexed Notes Could Lose Their Investment” below.

**Investors in Indexed Notes Could Lose Their Investment**

The amount of principal and/or interest payable on an indexed note and the cash value or physical settlement value of a physically settled note will be determined by reference to the price, value or level of one or more securities, currencies, commodities or other properties, any other financial, economic or other measure or instrument, including the occurrence or non-occurrence of any event or circumstance, and/or one or more indices or baskets of any of these items. We refer to each of these as an “index.” The direction and magnitude of the change in the price, value or level of the relevant index will determine the amount of principal and/or interest payable on the indexed note, and the cash value or physical settlement value of a physically settled note. The terms of a particular indexed note may or may not provide for the return of a percentage of the face amount at maturity or a minimum interest rate. Thus, if you purchase an indexed note, you may lose all or a portion of the principal or other amount you invest and may receive no interest on your investment.

**The Issuer of a Security or Currency That Serves as an Index Could Take Actions That May Adversely Affect an Indexed Note**

The issuer of a security that serves as an index or part of an index for an indexed note will have no involvement in the offer and sale of the indexed note and no obligations to the holder of the indexed note. The issuer may take actions, such as a merger or sale of assets, without regard to the interests of the holder. Any of these actions could adversely affect the value of a note indexed to that security or to an index of which that security is a component.

If the index for an indexed note includes a non-U.S. dollar currency or other asset denominated in a non-U.S. dollar currency, the government that issues that currency will also have no involvement in the offer and sale of the indexed note and no obligations to the holder of the indexed note. That government may take actions that could adversely affect the value of the note. See “—Risks Relating to Notes Denominated or Payable in or Linked to a Non-U.S. Dollar Currency” below for more information about these kinds of government actions.

**An Indexed Note May Be Linked to a Volatile Index, Which Could Hurt the Value of Your Investment**

Some indices are highly volatile, which means that their value may change significantly, up or down, over a short period of time. The amount of principal and/or interest that can be expected to become payable on an indexed note may vary substantially from time to time. Because the amounts payable with respect to an indexed note are generally calculated based on the price, value or level of the relevant index on a specified date or over a limited period of time, volatility in the index increases the risk that the return on the indexed note may be adversely affected by a fluctuation in the level of the relevant index. The volatility of an index may be affected by political or
economic events, including governmental actions, or by the activities of participants in the relevant markets. Any of these events or activities could adversely affect the value of an indexed note.

**An Index to Which a Note Is Linked Could Be Changed or Become Unavailable**

Some indices compiled by us or our affiliates or third parties may consist of or refer to several or many different securities, commodities or currencies or other instruments or measures. The compiler of such an index typically reserves the right to alter the composition of the index and the manner in which the value or level of the index is calculated. An alteration may result in a decrease in the value of or return on an indexed note that is linked to the index. The indices for our indexed notes may include published indices of this kind or customized indices developed by us or our affiliates in connection with particular issues of indexed notes.

A published index may become unavailable, or a customized index may become impossible to calculate in the normal manner, due to events such as war, natural disasters, cessation of publication of the index or a suspension or disruption of trading in one or more securities, commodities or currencies or other instruments or measures on which the index is based. If an index becomes unavailable or impossible to calculate in the normal manner, the terms of a particular indexed note may allow us to delay determining the amount payable as principal or interest on an indexed note, or we may use an alternative method to determine the value of the unavailable index. Alternative methods of valuation are generally intended to produce a value similar to the value resulting from reference to the relevant index. However, it is unlikely that any alternative method of valuation we use will produce a value identical to the value that the actual index would have produced. If we use an alternative method of valuation for a note linked to an index of this kind, the value of the note, or the rate of return on it, may be lower than it otherwise would be.

Some indexed notes are linked to indices that are not commonly used or that have been developed only recently. The lack of trading history may make it difficult to anticipate the volatility or other risks associated with an indexed note of this kind. In addition, trading in these indices or their underlying stocks, commodities or currencies or other instruments or measures, or options or futures contracts on these stocks, commodities or currencies or other instruments or measures, may be limited, which could increase their volatility and decrease the value of the related indexed notes or the rates of return on them.

**Pricing Information About the Property Underlying a Relevant Index May Not Be Available**

Special risks may also be presented because of differences in time zones between the United States and the market for the property underlying the relevant index, such that the underlying property is traded on a foreign exchange that is not open when the trading market for the notes in the United States, if any, is open or where trading occurs in the underlying property during times when the trading market for the notes in the United States, if any, is closed. In such cases, holders of the notes may have to make investment decisions at a time when current pricing information regarding the property underlying the relevant index is not available.

**We May Engage in Hedging Activities That Could Adversely Affect an Indexed Note**

In order to hedge an exposure on a particular indexed note, we may, directly or through our affiliates or other agents, enter into transactions involving the securities, commodities or currencies or other instruments or measures that underlie the index for the note, or involving derivative instruments, such as swaps, options or futures, on the index or any of its component items. To the extent that we enter into hedging arrangements with a non-affiliate, including a non-affiliated agent, such non-affiliate may enter into similar transactions. Engaging in transactions of this kind could adversely affect the value of an indexed note. It is possible that we or a hedging counterparty could achieve substantial returns from our hedging transactions while the value of the indexed note may decline.

**Information About Indices Will Not Be Indicative of Future Performance**

If we issue an indexed note, we may include historical information about the relevant index in the relevant pricing supplement. Any information about indices that we may provide will be furnished as a matter of information
only, and you should not regard the information as indicative of the range of, or trends in, fluctuations in the relevant index that may occur in the future.

We May Have Conflicts of Interest Regarding an Indexed Note

RBC Capital Markets, LLC and our other affiliates and unaffiliated agents may have conflicts of interest with respect to some indexed notes. RBC Capital Markets, LLC and our other affiliates and unaffiliated agents may engage in trading, including trading for hedging purposes, for their proprietary accounts or for other accounts under their management, in indexed notes and in the securities, commodities or currencies or other instruments or measures on which the index is based or in other derivative instruments related to the index or its component items. These trading activities could adversely affect the value of indexed notes. We and our affiliates and unaffiliated agents may also issue or underwrite securities or derivative instruments that are linked to the same index as one or more indexed notes. Introducing competing products into the marketplace in this manner could adversely affect the value of a particular indexed note.

RBC Capital Markets, LLC or another of our affiliates or an unaffiliated entity that provides us a hedge in respect of indexed notes may serve as calculation agent and/or exchange rate agent for the indexed notes and may have considerable discretion in calculating the amounts payable in respect of the notes. To the extent that RBC Capital Markets, LLC or another of our affiliates or such an unaffiliated entity sponsors, calculates or compiles a particular index, it may also have considerable discretion in performing the calculation or compilation of the index. For example, it may be permitted to change the methodology of the index or discontinue the publication of the index. Exercising discretion in this manner could adversely affect the value of an indexed note based on the index or the rate of return on the security.

Risks Relating to Floating Rate Notes

Floating Rates of Interest are Uncertain and Could be 0.0%

If your notes are floating rate notes or otherwise directly linked to a floating rate for some portion of the notes’ term, no interest will accrue on the notes with respect to any interest period for which the applicable floating rate specified in the applicable pricing supplement is zero on the related interest rate reset date. Floating interest rates, by their very nature, fluctuate, and may be as low as 0.0%. Also, in certain economic environments, floating rates of interest may be less than fixed rates of interest for instruments with a similar credit quality and term. As a result, the return you receive on your notes may be less than a fixed rate security issued for a similar term by a comparable issuer.

Notes that bear interest at rates based on LIBOR and/or EURIBOR may be adversely affected by changes in our LIBOR or EURIBOR reporting practices or the method in which LIBOR and/or EURIBOR is determined

Regulators and law enforcement agencies from a number of governments have been conducting investigations relating to the calculation of the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") across a range of maturities and currencies, and certain financial institutions that were member banks surveyed by the British Bankers’ Association (the “BBA”) in setting daily LIBOR have entered into agreements with the U.S. Department of Justice, the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission and/or the U.K. Financial Services Authority in order to resolve the investigations. In addition, in September 2012, the U.K. government published the results of its review of LIBOR, which is commonly referred to as the “Wheatley Review”. The Wheatley Review made a number of recommendations for changes with respect to LIBOR, including the introduction of statutory regulation of LIBOR, the transfer of responsibility for LIBOR from the BBA to an independent administrator, changes to the method of compilation of lending rates, new regulatory oversight and enforcement mechanisms for rate-setting and the corroboration of LIBOR, as far as possible, by transactional data. Based on the Wheatley Review, on March 25, 2013, final rules for the regulation and supervision of LIBOR by the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority (the “FCA”) were published and came into effect on April 2, 2013 (the “FCA Rules”). In particular, the FCA Rules include requirements that (1) an independent LIBOR administrator monitor and survey LIBOR submissions to identify breaches of practice standards and/or potentially manipulative behavior, and (2) firms submitting data to LIBOR establish and maintain a clear conflicts of interest policy and appropriate systems and controls. The FCA Rules took effect on April 2, 2013.
In addition, in response to the Wheatley Review recommendations, ICE Benchmark Administration Limited (“IBA”) was appointed as the independent LIBOR administrator, from February 1, 2014.

Euribor-EBF has continued in its role as administrator of EURIBOR but has also undertaken a number of reforms in relation to its governance and technical framework since January 2013 pursuant to recommendations by the European Securities and Markets Authority and the European Banking Authority.

It is not possible to predict the further effect of the FCA Rules, any changes in the methods pursuant to which LIBOR or EURIBOR rates are determined or any other reforms to LIBOR or EURIBOR that may be enacted in the U.K., the European Union (the “EU”) and elsewhere, each of which may adversely affect the trading market for LIBOR- and EURIBOR-based securities, including any notes that bear interest at rates based on LIBOR or EURIBOR. In addition, any changes announced by the FCA, IBA, Euribor-EBF the European Commission or any other successor governance or oversight body, or future changes adopted by such body, in the method pursuant to which LIBOR or EURIBOR rates are determined may result in a sudden or prolonged increase or decrease in the reported LIBOR or EURIBOR rates. Changes in the methods pursuant to which other benchmark rates are determined, including some for which we contribute to the rate setting process, and other reforms to such benchmark rates are also being contemplated in the EU and other jurisdictions, and any such changes and reforms could result in a sudden or prolonged increase or decrease in the reported values of such other benchmark rates. If such changes and reforms were to be implemented and to the extent that the value of any notes that bear interest at rates based on LIBOR or EURIBOR is affected by reported LIBOR or EURIBOR rates, the level of interest payments and the value of such notes may be affected. Further, uncertainty as to the extent and manner in which the Wheatley Review recommendations and other proposed reforms will continue to be adopted and the timing of such changes may adversely affect the current trading market for such notes and the value of such notes.

Risks Relating to Notes Denominated or Payable in or Linked to a Non-U.S. Dollar Currency

If you intend to invest in a non-U.S. dollar note—e.g., a note whose principal and/or interest is payable in a currency other than U.S. dollars or that may be settled by delivery of or reference to a non-U.S. dollar currency or property denominated in or otherwise linked to a non-U.S. dollar currency—you should consult your own financial and legal advisors as to the currency risks entailed by your investment. Notes of this kind may not be an appropriate investment for investors who are unsophisticated with respect to non-U.S. dollar currency transactions. The information in this prospectus supplement is directed primarily at investors who are U.S. residents. Investors who are not U.S. residents should consult their own financial and legal advisors about currency-related risks particular to their investments.

An Investment in a Non-U.S. Dollar Note Involves Currency-Related Risks

An investment in a non-U.S. dollar note entails significant risks that are not associated with a similar investment in a note that is payable solely in U.S. dollars and where settlement value is not otherwise based on a non-U.S. dollar currency. These risks include the possibility of significant changes in rates of exchange between the U.S. dollar and the various non-U.S. dollar currencies or composite currencies and the possibility of the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls or other conditions by either the United States or non-U.S. governments. These risks generally depend on factors over which we have no control, such as economic and political events and the supply of and demand for the relevant currencies in the global markets.

Changes in Currency Exchange Rates Can Be Volatile and Unpredictable

Rates of exchange between the U.S. dollar and many other currencies have been highly volatile, and this volatility may continue and perhaps spread to other currencies in the future. Fluctuations in currency exchange rates could adversely affect an investment in a note denominated in, or where value is otherwise linked to, a specified currency other than U.S. dollars. Depreciation of the specified currency against the U.S. dollar could result in a decrease in the U.S. dollar-equivalent value of payments on the note, including the principal payable at maturity. That in turn could cause the market value of the note to fall. Depreciation of the specified currency against the U.S. dollar could result in a loss to the investor on a U.S. dollar basis.
In courts outside of New York, investors may not be able to obtain judgment in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars. For example, a judgment for money in an action based on a non-U.S. dollar note in many other U.S. federal or state courts ordinarily would be enforced in the United States only in U.S. dollars. The date used to determine the rate of conversion of the currency in which any particular note is denominated into U.S. dollars will depend upon various factors, including which court renders the judgment.

**Government Policy Can Adversely Affect Foreign Currency Exchange Rates and an Investment in a Non-U.S. Dollar Note**

Foreign currency exchange rates can either float or be fixed by sovereign governments. From time to time, governments use a variety of techniques, such as intervention by a country’s central bank or imposition of regulatory controls or taxes, to affect the exchange rate of their currencies. Governments may also issue a new currency to replace an existing currency or alter the exchange rate or exchange characteristics by devaluation or revaluation of a currency. Thus, a special risk in purchasing non-U.S. dollar notes is that their yields or payouts could be significantly and unpredictably affected by governmental actions. Even in the absence of governmental action directly affecting currency exchange rates, political or economic developments in the country issuing the specified currency for a non-U.S. dollar note or elsewhere could lead to significant and sudden changes in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the specified currency. These changes could affect the value of the note as participants in the global currency markets move to buy or sell the specified currency or U.S. dollars in reaction to these developments.

Governments have imposed from time to time and may in the future impose exchange controls or other conditions, including taxes, with respect to the exchange or transfer of a specified currency that could affect exchange rates as well as the availability of a specified currency for a note at its maturity or on any other payment date. In addition, the ability of a holder to move currency freely out of the country in which payment in the currency is received or to convert the currency at a freely determined market rate could be limited by governmental actions.

**Information About Exchange Rates Will Not Be Indicative of Future Performance**

If we issue a non-U.S. dollar note, we may include in the relevant pricing supplement a currency supplement that provides information about historical exchange rates for the relevant non-U.S. dollar currency or currencies. Any information about exchange rates that we may provide will be furnished as a matter of information only, and you should not regard the information as indicative of the range of, or trends in, fluctuations in currency exchange rates that may occur in the future. That rate will likely differ from the exchange rate used under the terms that apply to a particular note.

**Non-U.S. Investors May Be Subject to Certain Additional Risks**

If we issue a U.S. dollar note and you are a non-U.S. investor who purchased such notes with a currency other than U.S. dollars, changes in rates of exchange may have an adverse effect on the value, price or income of your investment.

This prospectus supplement contains a general description of certain U.S. and Canadian tax consequences relating to the notes. If you are a non-U.S. investor, you should consult your tax advisors as to the consequences, under the tax laws of the country where you are resident for tax purposes, of acquiring, holding and disposing of notes and receiving payments of principal or other amounts under the notes.

**Risks Relating to Changes in Canadian Law**

No assurance can be given as to the impact of any possible judicial decision or change to the laws of the Provinces of Ontario and Québec and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein or administrative practice after the date of this prospectus supplement and before the date on which the notes are issued. Any such change could materially adversely impact the value of any notes affected by it. Such changes in law may include, but are not limited to, the introduction of a “bail-in” regime, described below, which may affect the rights of holders of securities issued by the Bank, including the notes.
Notes may be Subject to Write-Off, Write-Down or Conversion Under Current and Proposed Canadian Resolution Powers

The Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation, Canada’s resolution authority, was granted additional powers in 2009 to transfer certain assets and liabilities of a bank to a newly created “bridge bank” for such consideration as it determines in the event of a bank getting into distress, presumably to facilitate a sale of the bank to another financial institution as a going concern. Upon exercise of such power, any remaining assets and liabilities would remain with the “bad bank” which would then be wound up. In this scenario, any liabilities of the Bank, such as the notes, that remain with the “bad bank” would be effectively written off or subject to only partial repayment in the ensuing winding-up.

On August 1, 2014, the Government of Canada’s (“GoC”) Department of Finance released its bail-in consultation paper: “Taxpayer Protection and Bank Recapitalization Regime”. The proposed regime, which applies only to domestic systemically important banks (“D-SIBs”), is aimed at ensuring that (i) taxpayers are protected from having to bail out a systemically important bank in the highly unlikely event of such an institution running into difficulty, and (ii) Canada’s financial system remains strong by clarifying that a bank’s shareholders and creditors are responsible for bearing losses, thereby giving them stronger incentives to monitor the bank’s risk-taking activities. The proposed regime focuses on a specific range of eligible liabilities (i.e. senior unsecured term wholesale debt that is tradable and transferable with an original term to maturity of over 400 days) and excludes deposits, shorter term unsecured wholesale debt and derivatives. In addition, insured deposits will continue to be guaranteed by the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation. The GoC is proposing a statutory power allowing for the permanent conversion, in whole or in part, of the specified eligible liabilities into common shares of a bank. The GoC is also proposing that the conversion power only apply to the specified D-SIB liabilities that are issued, originated or renegotiated after an implementation date determined by the GoC. The regime would not be applied retroactively to liabilities outstanding as of the yet to be determined implementation date.

In the federal budget plan released on April 21, 2015, the GOC confirmed its intention to move forward with the Taxpayer Protection and Bank Recapitalization Regime, although no firm timetable was provided. If this proposed regime is implemented as currently proposed, any notes issued after such implementation that fall within the scope of eligible liabilities would be subject to the conversion powers described above and holders of such notes may receive common shares of the Bank in exchange for their notes in the event that the Bank ceases or is about to cease being viable. The implementation of the proposed bail-in regime could adversely affect the Bank’s cost of funding and the value of notes issued after the implementation date. However, the proposed regime has not yet been finalized and is subject to change.

Risks Relating to United States Tax Law

U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act Withholding May Affect Payments on the Notes

The new reporting regime and potential withholding tax imposed by sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“FATCA”) may affect payments made to custodians or intermediaries in the payment chain leading to the ultimate investor if any such custodian or intermediary generally is unable to receive payments free of FATCA withholding. It also may affect payment to any ultimate investor that is a financial institution that is not entitled to receive payments free of withholding under FATCA, or an ultimate investor that fails to provide its broker (or other custodian or intermediary from which it receives payment) with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for the payments to be made free of FATCA withholding. Investors should choose the custodians or intermediaries with care (to ensure each is compliant with FATCA or other laws or agreements related to FATCA) and provide each custodian or intermediary with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for such custodian or intermediary to make a payment free of FATCA withholding. Investors should consult their own tax adviser to obtain a more detailed explanation of FATCA and how FATCA may affect them. The Bank’s obligations under the notes are discharged once it has made payment to, or to the order of, the common depositary or common safekeeper for the clearing systems (as bearer or registered holder of the notes) and the Bank has therefore no responsibility for any amount thereafter transmitted through the clearing systems and custodians or intermediaries.
USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as otherwise set forth in a pricing supplement, the net proceeds from the sale of any notes will be added to our general funds and will be used for general banking purposes.

DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES WE MAY OFFER

You should carefully read the description of the terms and provisions of our debt securities and our senior indenture under “Description of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus. That section, together with this prospectus supplement, the relevant pricing supplement and any applicable product prospectus supplement, summarizes all the material terms of our senior indenture, our form of subordinated indenture and your note, as applicable. They do not, however, describe every aspect of our senior indenture, our form of subordinated indenture and your note, as applicable. For example, in this section entitled “Description of the Notes We May Offer”, the accompanying prospectus, the relevant pricing supplement and any applicable product prospectus supplement, we use terms that have been given special meanings in our senior indenture, but we describe the meanings of only the more important of those terms. The specific terms of any series of notes will be described in the relevant pricing supplement. As you read this section, please remember that the specific terms of your note as described in your pricing supplement will supplement and, if applicable, may modify or replace the general terms described in this section. If your pricing supplement is inconsistent with this prospectus supplement or the product prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, your pricing supplement will control with regard to your note. Thus, the statements we make in this section may not apply to your note.

General

The notes will be issued under our senior indenture, dated as of October 23, 2003, between Royal Bank of Canada and The Bank of New York Mellon, as successor to the corporate trust business of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as trustee, as supplemented by a first supplemental indenture, dated as of July 21, 2006, and by the second supplemental indenture, dated as of February 28, 2007, and as further amended from time to time, which we may refer to as the Indenture. The notes constitute a single series of debt securities of Royal Bank of Canada issued under the indenture. The term “debt securities”, as used in this prospectus supplement, refers to all debt securities, including the notes, issued and issuable from time to time under the indenture. The indenture is subject to, and governed by, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The indenture is more fully described below in this section. Whenever we refer to specific provisions or defined terms in the indenture, those provisions or defined terms are incorporated in this prospectus supplement by reference. Section references used in this discussion are references to the indenture. Capitalized terms which are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given to them in the indenture.

The notes will be limited to an aggregate initial offering price of US$40,000,000,000 or at our option if so specified in the relevant pricing supplement, the equivalent of this amount in any other currency or currency unit, and will be our direct, unsecured obligations. This aggregate initial offering price is subject to reduction as a result of the sale by us of other debt securities pursuant to another prospectus supplement to the accompanying prospectus. The notes will not constitute deposits insured under the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act or by the United States Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other Canadian or United States governmental agency or instrumentality.

We will offer the notes on a continuous basis through one or more agents listed in the section entitled “Supplemental Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus supplement. The indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of senior notes that we may issue. We may, from time to time, without the consent of the holders of the notes, provide for the issuance of notes or other debt securities under the indenture in addition to the US$40,000,000,000 aggregate initial offering price of notes noted on the cover of this prospectus supplement. Each note issued under this prospectus supplement will have a stated maturity that will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement and may be subject to redemption or repayment before its stated maturity. As a general matter, each note will mature nine months or more from its date of issue, except that indexed notes may have a maturity of less than nine months. Notes may be issued at significant discounts from their principal amount due on the stated maturity (or on any prior date on which the principal or an installment of principal of a note becomes due and payable, whether by the declaration of acceleration, call for redemption at our option, repayment at the option of the
holder or otherwise), and some notes may not bear interest. We may from time to time, without the consent of the
existing holders of the relevant notes, create and issue further notes having the same terms and conditions as such
notes in all respects, except for the issue date, issue price and, if applicable, the first payment of interest thereon.

Unless we specify otherwise in the relevant pricing supplement, currency amounts in this prospectus
supplement are expressed in U.S. dollars. Unless we specify otherwise in any note and pricing supplement, the
notes will be denominated in U.S. dollars and payments of principal, premium, if any, and any interest on the notes
will be made in U.S. dollars. If any note is to be denominated other than exclusively in U.S. dollars, or if the
principal of, premium, if any, or any interest on the note is to be paid in one or more currencies (or currency units or
in amounts determined by reference to an index or indices) other than that in which that note is denominated,
additional information (including authorized denominations and related exchange rate information) will be provided
in the relevant pricing supplement. Unless we specify otherwise in any pricing supplement, notes denominated in
U.S. dollars will be issued in minimum denominations of $1,000 and integral multiples of $1,000 in excess thereof
(except that non-U.S. investors may be subject to higher minimums).

Interest rates that we offer on the notes may differ depending upon, among other factors, the aggregate
principal amount of notes purchased in any single transaction. Notes with different variable terms other than interest
rates may also be offered concurrently to different investors. We may change interest rates or formulas and other
terms of notes from time to time, but no change of terms will affect any note we have previously issued or as to
which we have accepted an offer to purchase.

Each note will be issued as a book-entry note in fully registered form without coupons. Each note issued in
book-entry form may be represented by a global note that we deposit with and register in the name of a financial
institution or its nominee, that we select. The financial institution that we select for this purpose is called the
depository. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable pricing supplement, The Depository Trust Company,
New York, New York, will be the depositary for all notes in global form. Except as discussed in the accompanying
prospectus under “Description of Debt Securities—Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance”, owners of beneficial
interests in book-entry notes will not be entitled to physical delivery of notes in certificated form. We will make
payments of principal of, and premium, if any and interest, if any, on the notes through the applicable trustee to the
depository for the notes.

Legal Ownership

Street Name and Other Indirect Holders

Investors who hold their notes in accounts at brokers, banks or other financial institutions will generally not
be recognized by us as legal holders of notes. This is called holding in street name. Instead, we would recognize
only the bank or broker, or the financial institution the bank or broker uses to hold its notes. These intermediary
banks, brokers and other financial institutions pass along principal, interest and other payments on the notes, either
because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. If you hold
your notes in street name, you should check with your own institution to find out:

- how it handles note payments and notices;
- whether it imposes fees or charges;
- how it would handle voting if it were ever required;
- whether and how you can instruct it to send you notes registered in your own name so you can be a
direct holder as described below; and
- how it would pursue rights under the notes if there were a default or other event triggering the need for
holders to act to protect their interests.
**Direct Holders**

Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the trustee, under the notes run only to persons who are registered as holders of notes. As noted above, we do not have obligations to you if you hold in street name or other indirect means, either because you choose to hold your notes in that manner or because the notes are issued in the form of global notes as described below. For example, once we make payment to the registered holder we have no further responsibility for the payment even if that holder is legally required to pass the payment along to you as a street name customer but does not do so.

**Global Notes**

A global note is a special type of indirectly held security, as described above under “—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders.” If we choose to issue notes in the form of global notes, the ultimate beneficial owners of global notes can only be indirect holders. We require that the global note be registered in the name of a financial institution we select.

We also require that the notes included in the global note not be transferred to the name of any other direct holder except in the special circumstances described in the accompanying prospectus in the section “Description of Debt Securities—Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance.” The financial institution that acts as the sole direct holder of the global note is called the depositary. Any person wishing to own a global note must do so indirectly by virtue of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution, known as a “participant”, that in turn has an account with the depositary. The pricing supplement indicates whether your series of notes will be issued only in the form of global notes.

Further details of legal ownership are discussed in the accompanying prospectus in the section “Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance.”

In the remainder of this description, “you” or “holder” means direct holders and not street name or other indirect holders of notes. Indirect holders should read the previous subsection titled “—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders.”

**Types of Notes**

We may issue the following three types of notes:

- **Fixed Rate Notes.** A note of this type will bear interest at a fixed rate described in the applicable pricing supplement. This type includes zero-coupon notes, which bear no interest and are instead issued at a price lower than the principal amount.

- **Floating Rate Notes.** A note of this type will bear interest at rates that are determined by reference to an interest rate formula. In some cases, the rates may also be adjusted by adding or subtracting a spread or multiplying by a spread multiplier and may be subject to a minimum rate or a maximum rate. The various interest rate formulas and these other features are described below under “—Interest Rates—Floating Rate Notes.” If your note is a floating rate note, the formula and any adjustments that apply to the interest rate will be specified in your pricing supplement.

- **Indexed Notes.** A note of this type provides that the principal amount payable at its maturity, and/or the amount of interest payable on an interest payment date, will be determined by reference to:
  - one or more securities;
  - one or more currencies;
  - one or more commodities;
any other financial, economic or other measures or instruments, including the occurrence or non-
 occurrence of any event or circumstance; and/or

indices or baskets of any of these items.

If you are a holder of an indexed note, you may receive a principal amount at maturity that is greater than
or less than the face amount of your note depending upon the value of the applicable index at maturity. That value
may fluctuate over time. If you purchase an indexed note, your pricing supplement will include information about
the relevant index and how amounts that are to become payable will be determined by reference to that index. In
addition, your pricing supplement will specify whether your note will be exchangeable for, or payable in cash,
securities of an issuer other than Royal Bank of Canada or other property. Before you purchase any indexed note,
you should read carefully the section entitled “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Indexed Notes” above.

Original Issue Discount Notes

A fixed rate note, a floating rate note or an indexed note may be an original issue discount note. A note of
this type is issued at a price lower than its principal amount and provides that, upon redemption or acceleration of its
maturity, an amount less than its principal amount will be payable. An original issue discount note may be a zero-
coupon note. A note issued at a discount to its principal may, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, be considered
an original issue discount note, regardless of the amount payable upon redemption or acceleration of maturity. See
“Tax Consequences—United States Taxation—Original Issue Discount” in the accompanying prospectus for a brief
description of the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning an original issue discount note.

Information in the Pricing Supplement

Your pricing supplement will describe one or more of the following terms of your note:

- the stated maturity;
- the specified currency or currencies for principal and interest, if not U.S. dollars;
- the price at which we originally issue your note, expressed as a percentage of the principal amount, and
  the original issue date;
- whether your note is a fixed rate note, a floating rate note or an indexed note;
- if your note is a fixed rate note, the yearly rate at which your note will bear interest, if any, and the
  interest payment dates;
- if your note is a floating rate note, the interest rate basis, which may be one of the eight interest rate
  bases described under “—Interest Rates—Floating Rate Notes” below; any applicable index currency
  or maturity, spread or spread multiplier or initial, maximum or minimum rate; and the interest reset,
  determination, calculation and payment dates, all of which we describe under “—Interest Rates—
  Floating Rate Notes” below;
- if your note is an indexed note, the principal amount, if any, we will pay you at maturity, the amount of
  interest, if any, we will pay you on an interest payment date or the formula we will use to calculate
  these amounts, if any, and whether your note will be exchangeable in cash, securities of an issuer other
  than Royal Bank of Canada or other property;
- if your note is an original issue discount note, the yield to maturity;
- if applicable, the circumstances under which your note may be redeemed at our option before the
  stated maturity, including any redemption commencement date, redemption price(s) and redemption
  period(s);
• if applicable, the circumstances under which you may demand repayment of your note before the
stated maturity, including any repayment commencement date, repayment price(s) and repayment
period(s);

• any special Canadian or United States federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or
disposition of a particular issuance of notes;

• the use of proceeds, if materially different than those discussed in this prospectus supplement; and

• any other terms of your note, which could be different from those described in this prospectus
supplement.

Market-Making Transactions

If you purchase your note in a market-making transaction, you will receive information about the price you
pay and your trade and settlement dates in a separate confirmation of sale. A market-making transaction is one in
which an agent or other person resells a note that it has previously acquired from another holder. A market-making
transaction in a particular note occurs after the original sale of the note.

Redemption at the Option of Royal Bank of Canada; No Sinking Fund

If an initial redemption date is specified in the applicable pricing supplement, we may redeem the particular
notes prior to their stated maturity date at our option on any date on or after that initial redemption date in whole or
from time to time in part in increments of $1,000 or any other integral multiple of an authorized denomination
specified in the applicable pricing supplement (provided that any remaining principal amount thereof shall be at
least $1,000 or other minimum authorized denomination applicable thereto), at the redemption price or prices
specified in that pricing supplement, together with unpaid interest accrued thereon to the date of redemption. Unless
otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, we must give written notice to registered holders of the
particular notes to be redeemed at our option not more than 60 nor less than 30 calendar days prior to the date of
redemption.

The notes will not be subject to, or entitled to the benefit of, any sinking fund.

Repayment at the Option of the Holder

If one or more optional repayment dates are specified in the applicable pricing supplement, registered
holders of the particular notes may require us to repay those notes prior to their stated maturity date on any optional
repayment date in whole or from time to time in part in increments of $1,000 or any other integral multiple of an
authorized denomination specified in the applicable pricing supplement (provided that any remaining principal
amount thereof shall be at least $1,000 or other minimum authorized denomination applicable thereto), at the
repayment price or prices specified in that pricing supplement, together with unpaid interest accrued thereon to the
date of repayment. A registered holder’s exercise of the repayment option will be irrevocable.

For any note to be repaid, the applicable trustee must receive, at its corporate trust office in the Borough of
Manhattan, The City of New York, not more than 60 nor less than 30 calendar days prior to the date of repayment,
the particular notes to be repaid and, in the case of a book-entry note, repayment instructions from the applicable
beneficial owner to the depositary and forwarded by the depositary. Only the depositary may exercise the
repayment option in respect of global notes representing book-entry notes. Accordingly, beneficial owners of global
notes that desire to have all or any portion of the book-entry notes represented thereby repaid must instruct the
participant through which they own their interest to direct the depositary to exercise the repayment option on their
behalf by forwarding the repayment instructions to the applicable trustee as aforesaid. In order to ensure that these
instructions are received by the applicable trustee on a particular day, the applicable beneficial owner must so
instruct the participant through which it owns its interest before that participant’s deadline for accepting instructions
for that day. Different firms may have different deadlines for accepting instructions from their customers.
Accordingly, beneficial owners should consult their participants for the respective deadlines. In addition, at the time
For the purpose of determining the holder at the close of business on a regular record date when business is not being conducted, the close of business will mean 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on that day.

Interest Rates

This subsection describes the different kinds of interest rates that may apply to your note, if it bears interest.

Fixed Rate Notes

The relevant pricing supplement will specify the interest payment dates for a fixed rate note as well as the maturity date. Interest on fixed rate notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months or such other day count fraction set forth in the pricing supplement.

If any interest payment date, redemption date, repayment date or maturity date of a fixed rate note falls on a day that is not a business day, we will make the required payment of principal, premium, if any, and/or interest on the next succeeding business day, and no additional interest will accrue in respect of the payment made on that next succeeding business day.

Floating Rate Notes

In this subsection, we use several specialized terms relating to the manner in which floating interest rates are calculated. These terms appear in bold, italicized type the first time they appear, and we define these terms under “—Special Rate Calculation Terms” at the end of this subsection.

The following will apply to floating rate notes:
**Interest Rate Basis.** We currently expect to issue floating rate notes that bear interest at rates based on one or more of the following interest rate bases:

- commercial paper rate;
- U.S. prime rate;
- LIBOR;
- EURIBOR;
- treasury rate;
- CMT rate;
- CMS rate; and/or
- federal funds rate.

We describe each of the interest rate bases in further detail below in this subsection. If you purchase a floating rate note, your pricing supplement will specify the interest rate basis that applies to your note.

**Calculation of Interest.** Calculations relating to floating rate notes will be made by the calculation agent, an institution that we appoint as our agent for this purpose. That institution may include any affiliate of ours, such as RBC Capital Markets, LLC. The pricing supplement for a particular floating rate note will name the institution that we have appointed to act as the calculation agent for that note as of its original issue date. We may appoint a different institution to serve as calculation agent from time to time after the original issue date of the note without your consent and without notifying you of the change.

For each floating rate note, the calculation agent will determine, on the corresponding interest calculation date or on the interest determination date, as described below, the interest rate that takes effect on each interest reset date. In addition, the calculation agent will calculate the amount of interest that has accrued during each interest period—that is, the period from and including the original issue date, or the last date to which interest has been paid or made available for payment, to but excluding the payment date. For each interest period, the calculation agent will calculate the amount of accrued interest by multiplying the face or other specified amount of the floating rate note by an accrued interest factor for the interest period. This factor will equal the sum of the interest factors calculated for each day during the interest period. The interest factor for each day will be expressed as a decimal and will be calculated by dividing the interest rate, also expressed as a decimal, applicable to that day by 360 or by the actual number of days in the year, as specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Upon the request of the holder of any floating rate note, the calculation agent will provide for that note the interest rate then in effect—and, if determined, the interest rate that will become effective on the next interest reset date. The calculation agent’s determination of any interest rate, and its calculation of the amount of interest for any interest period, will be final and binding in the absence of manifest error.

All percentages resulting from any calculation relating to a note will be rounded upward or downward, as appropriate, to the next higher or lower one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point, e.g., 9.876541% (or .09876541) being rounded down to 9.87654% (or .0987654) and 9.876545% (or .09876545) being rounded up to 9.87655% (or .0987655). All amounts used in or resulting from any calculation relating to a floating rate note will be rounded upward or downward, as appropriate, to the nearest cent, in the case of U.S. dollars, or to the nearest corresponding hundredth of a unit, in the case of a currency other than U.S. dollars, with one-half cent or one-half of a corresponding hundredth of a unit or more being rounded upward.

In determining the interest rate basis that applies to a floating rate note during a particular interest period, the calculation agent may obtain rate quotes from various banks or dealers active in the relevant market, as discussed
Those reference banks and dealers may include the calculation agent itself and its affiliates, as well as any agent participating in the distribution of the relevant floating rate notes and its affiliates, and they may include our affiliates.

**Initial Interest Rate.** For any floating rate note, the interest rate in effect from the original issue date to the first interest reset date will be the initial interest rate. We will specify the initial interest rate or the manner in which it is determined in the relevant pricing supplement.

**Spread or Spread Multiplier.** In some cases, the interest rate basis for a floating rate note may be adjusted:

- by adding or subtracting a specified number of basis points, called the spread, with one basis point being 0.01%; or
- by multiplying the interest rate basis by a specified percentage, called the spread multiplier.

If you purchase a floating rate note, your pricing supplement will indicate whether a spread or spread multiplier will apply to your note and, if so, the amount of the spread or spread multiplier.

**Maximum and Minimum Rates.** The actual interest rate, after being adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, may also be subject to either or both of the following limits:

- a maximum rate—*i.e.*, a specified upper limit that the actual interest rate in effect at any time may not exceed; and/or
- a minimum rate—*i.e.*, a specified lower limit that the actual interest rate in effect at any time may not fall below.

If you purchase a floating rate note, your pricing supplement will indicate whether a maximum rate and/or minimum rate will apply to your note and, if so, what those rates are.

Whether or not a maximum rate applies, the interest rate on a floating rate note will in no event be higher than the maximum rate permitted by New York law, as it may be modified by U.S. law of general application and the **Criminal Code** (Canada). Under current New York law, the maximum rate of interest, with some exceptions, for any loan in an amount less than $250,000 is 16% and for any loan in the amount of $250,000 or more but less than $2,500,000 is 25% per year on a simple interest basis. These limits do not apply to loans of $2,500,000 or more, except for the **Criminal Code** (Canada), which limits the rate to 60%.

The rest of this subsection describes how the interest rate and the interest payment dates will be determined, and how interest will be calculated, on a floating rate note.

**Interest Reset Dates.** The rate of interest on a floating rate note will be reset, by the calculation agent described below, daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annually or annually. The date on which the interest rate resets and the reset rate becomes effective is called the interest reset date. Except as otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the interest reset date will be as follows:

- for floating rate notes that reset daily, each business day;
- for floating rate notes that reset weekly and are not treasury rate notes, the Wednesday of each week;
- for treasury rate notes that reset weekly, the Tuesday of each week;
- for floating rate notes that reset monthly, the third Wednesday of each month;
- for floating rate notes that reset quarterly, the third Wednesday of each of four months of each year as indicated in the relevant pricing supplement;
• for floating rate notes that reset semi-annually, the third Wednesday of each of two months of each year as indicated in the relevant pricing supplement; and

• for floating rate notes that reset annually, the third Wednesday of one month of each year as indicated in the relevant pricing supplement.

For a floating rate note, the interest rate in effect on any particular day will be the interest rate determined with respect to the latest interest reset date that occurs on or before that day. There are several exceptions, however, to the reset provisions described above.

If any interest reset date for a floating rate note would otherwise be a day that is not a business day, the interest reset date will be postponed to the next day that is a business day. For a LIBOR or EURIBOR note, however, if that business day is in the next succeeding calendar month, the interest reset date will be the immediately preceding business day.

**Interest Determination Dates.** The interest rate that takes effect on an interest reset date will be determined by the calculation agent by reference to a particular date called an interest determination date. Except as otherwise indicated in the relevant pricing supplement:

• for commercial paper rate, federal funds rate and U.S. prime rate notes, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the business day preceding the interest reset date;

• for LIBOR notes, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the second London business day preceding the interest reset date, unless the index currency is pounds sterling, in which case the interest determination date will be the interest reset date. We refer to an interest determination date for a LIBOR note as a LIBOR interest determination date;

• for EURIBOR notes, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the second euro business day preceding the interest reset date. We refer to an interest determination date for a EURIBOR note as a EURIBOR interest determination date;

• for treasury rate notes, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date, which we refer to as a treasury interest determination date, will be the day of the week in which the interest reset date falls on which treasury bills—i.e., direct obligations of the U.S. government—would normally be auctioned. Treasury bills are usually sold at auction the Monday of each week, unless that day is a legal holiday, in which case the auction is usually held on the following Tuesday, except that the auction may be held on the preceding Friday. If as the result of a legal holiday an auction is held the preceding Friday, that Friday will be the treasury interest determination date relating to the interest reset date occurring in the next succeeding week; and

• for CMT rate and CMS rate notes, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the second business day preceding the interest reset date.

The interest determination date pertaining to a floating rate note the interest rate of which is determined with reference to two or more interest rate bases will be the latest business day which is at least two business days before the related interest reset date for the applicable floating rate note on which each interest rate basis is determinable.

**Interest Calculation Dates.** As described above, the interest rate that takes effect on a particular interest reset date will be determined by reference to the corresponding interest determination date. Except for LIBOR notes and EURIBOR notes, however, the determination of the rate will actually be made on a day no later than the corresponding interest calculation date. The interest calculation date will be the earlier of the following:

• the tenth calendar day after the interest determination date or, if that tenth calendar day is not a business day, the next succeeding business day; and
the business day immediately preceding the interest payment date or the maturity, whichever is the day on which the next payment of interest will be due.

The calculation agent need not wait until the relevant interest calculation date to determine the interest rate if the rate information it needs to make the determination is available from the relevant sources sooner.

**Interest Payment Dates.** The interest payment dates for a floating rate note will depend on when the interest rate is reset and, unless we specify otherwise in the relevant pricing supplement, will be as follows:

- for floating rate notes that reset daily, weekly or monthly, the third Wednesday of each month;
- for floating rate notes that reset quarterly, the third Wednesday of the four months of each year specified in the relevant pricing supplement;
- for floating rate notes that reset semi-annually, the third Wednesday of the two months of each year specified in the relevant pricing supplement; or
- for floating rate notes that reset annually, the third Wednesday of the month specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

Regardless of these rules, if a note is originally issued after the regular record date and before the date that would otherwise be the first interest payment date, the first interest payment date will be the date that would otherwise be the second interest payment date.

In addition, the following special provision will apply to a floating rate note with regard to any interest payment date other than one that falls on the maturity. If the interest payment date would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day, then the interest payment date will be the next day that is a business day. However, if the floating rate note is a LIBOR note or a EURIBOR note and the next business day falls in the next calendar month, then the interest payment date will be advanced to the next preceding day that is a business day. If the maturity date of a floating rate note falls on a day that is not a business day, we will make the required payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the next succeeding business day, and no additional interest will accrue in respect of the payment made on that next succeeding business day.

**Calculation Agent.** We have initially appointed The Bank of New York Mellon as our calculation agent for the notes. See “—Calculation of Interest” above for details regarding the role of the calculation agent.

**Commercial Paper Rate Notes**

If you purchase a commercial paper rate note, your note will bear interest at an interest rate equal to the commercial paper rate and adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, if any, indicated in your pricing supplement.

The commercial paper rate will be the *money market yield* of the rate, for the relevant interest determination date, for commercial paper having the *index maturity* indicated in your pricing supplement, as published in *H.15(519)* under the heading “Commercial Paper—Nonfinancial.” If the commercial paper rate cannot be determined as described above, the following procedures will apply:

- If the rate described above does not appear in H.15(519) by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from that source at that time, then the commercial paper rate will be the rate, for the relevant interest determination date, for commercial paper having the index maturity specified in your pricing supplement, as published in *H.15 daily update* or any other recognized electronic source used for displaying that rate, under the heading “Commercial Paper—Nonfinancial.”
- If the rate described above does not appear in H.15(519), H.15 daily update or another recognized electronic source by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless
the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from one of those sources at that time, the commercial paper rate will be the money market yield of the arithmetic mean of the following offered rates for U.S. dollar commercial paper that has the relevant index maturity and is placed for an industrial issuer whose bond rating is “Aa”, or the equivalent, from a nationally recognized rating agency: the rates offered as of 11:00 A.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date, by three leading U.S. dollar commercial paper dealers in New York City selected by the calculation agent.

- If fewer than three dealers selected by the calculation agent are quoting as described above, the commercial paper rate for the new interest period will be the commercial paper rate in effect for the prior interest period. If the initial interest rate has been in effect for the prior interest period, however, it will remain in effect for the new interest period.

**U.S. Prime Rate Notes**

If you purchase a U.S. prime rate note, your note will bear interest at an interest rate equal to the U.S. prime rate and adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, if any, indicated in your pricing supplement.

The U.S. prime rate will be the rate, for the relevant interest determination date, published in H.15(519) opposite the heading “Bank prime loan.” If the U.S. prime rate cannot be determined as described above, the following procedures will apply:

- If the rate described above does not appear in H.15(519) by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from that source at that time, then the U.S. prime rate will be the rate, for the relevant interest determination date, as published in H.15 daily update or another recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying that rate, under the heading “Bank prime loan.”

- If the rate described above does not appear in H.15(519), H.15 daily update or another recognized electronic source by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from one of those sources at that time, then the U.S. prime rate will be the arithmetic mean of the following rates as they appear on the Reuters screen US PRIME 1 page: the rate of interest publicly announced by each bank appearing on that page as that bank’s prime rate or base lending rate, as of 11:00 A.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date.

- If fewer than four of these rates appear on the Reuters screen US PRIME 1 page, the U.S. prime rate will be the arithmetic mean of the prime rates or base lending rates, as of the close of business on the relevant interest determination date, of three major banks in New York City selected by the calculation agent. For this purpose, the calculation agent will use rates quoted on the basis of the actual number of days in the year divided by a 360-day year.

- If fewer than three banks selected by the calculation agent are quoting as described above, the U.S. prime rate for the new interest period will be the U.S. prime rate in effect for the prior interest period. If the initial interest rate has been in effect for the prior interest period, however, it will remain in effect for the new interest period.

**LIBOR Notes**

If you purchase a LIBOR note, your note will bear interest at an interest rate equal to LIBOR, which will be the London interbank offered rate for deposits in U.S. dollars or any other index currency, as noted in your pricing supplement. In addition, when LIBOR is the interest rate basis the applicable LIBOR rate will be adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, if any, indicated in your pricing supplement. LIBOR will be determined in the following manner:
LIBOR will be the offered rate appearing on the *Reuters screen LIBOR Page* as of 11:00 A.M., London time, on the relevant LIBOR interest determination date, for deposits of the relevant index currency having the relevant index maturity beginning on the relevant interest reset date. Your pricing supplement will indicate the index currency, the index maturity and the reference page that apply to your LIBOR note. If no index currency is mentioned in your pricing supplement, the index currency for your LIBOR note will be U.S. dollars, and if no reference page is mentioned in your pricing supplement, Reuters Page LIBOR01 will apply to your LIBOR note.

If the rate described above does not appear on that page, then LIBOR will be determined on the basis of the rates, at approximately 11:00 A.M., London time, on the relevant LIBOR interest determination date, at which deposits of the following kind are offered to prime banks in the London interbank market by four major banks in that market selected by the calculation agent: deposits of the index currency having the relevant index maturity, beginning on the relevant interest reset date, and in a *representative amount*. The calculation agent will request the principal London office of each of these banks to provide a quotation of its rate. If at least two quotations are provided, LIBOR for the relevant LIBOR interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations.

If fewer than two quotations are provided as described above, LIBOR for the relevant interest reset date will be the arithmetic mean of the rates for loans of the following kind to leading European banks quoted, at approximately 11:00 A.M., in the applicable *principal financial center*, on that LIBOR interest determination date, by three major banks in that financial center selected by the calculation agent: loans of the index currency having the relevant index maturity, beginning on the relevant interest reset date and in a representative amount.

If fewer than three banks selected by the calculation agent are quoting as described above, LIBOR for the new interest period will be LIBOR in effect for the prior interest period. If the initial interest rate has been in effect for the prior interest period, however, it will remain in effect for the new interest period.

**EURIBOR Notes**

If you purchase a EURIBOR note, your note will bear interest at an interest rate equal to the interest rate for deposits in euro, designated as “EURIBOR” and sponsored jointly by the European Banking Federation and ACI—the Financial Market Association, or any company established by the joint sponsors for purposes of compiling and publishing that rate. In addition, when EURIBOR is the interest rate basis the EURIBOR base rate will be adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, if any, specified in your pricing supplement. EURIBOR will be determined in the following manner:

- EURIBOR will be the offered rate for deposits in euros having the index maturity specified in your pricing supplement, beginning on the second euro business day after the relevant EURIBOR interest determination date, as that rate appears on *Reuters page EURIBOR01* as of 11:00 A.M., Brussels time, on the relevant EURIBOR interest determination date.

- If the rate described above does not appear on Reuters page EURIBOR01, EURIBOR will be determined on the basis of the rates, at approximately 11:00 A.M., Brussels time, on the relevant EURIBOR interest determination date, at which deposits of the following kind are offered to prime banks in the *euro-zone* interbank market by the principal euro-zone office of each of four major banks in that market selected by the calculation agent: euro deposits having the relevant index maturity, beginning on the relevant interest reset date, and in a representative amount. The calculation agent will request the principal euro-zone office of each of these banks to provide a quotation of its rate. If at least two quotations are provided, EURIBOR for the relevant EURIBOR interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations.

- If fewer than two quotations are provided as described above, EURIBOR for the relevant EURIBOR interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the rates for loans of the following kind to leading euro-zone banks quoted, at approximately 11:00 A.M., Brussels time on that EURIBOR interest
determination date, by three major banks in the euro-zone selected by the calculation agent: loans of euros having the relevant index maturity, beginning on the relevant interest reset date, and in a representative amount.

- If fewer than three banks selected by the calculation agent are quoting as described above, EURIBOR for the new interest period will be EURIBOR in effect for the prior interest period. If the initial interest rate has been in effect for the prior interest period, however, it will remain in effect for the new interest period.

**Treasury Rate Notes**

If you purchase a treasury rate note, your note will bear interest at an interest rate equal to the treasury rate and adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, if any, indicated in your pricing supplement.

The treasury rate will be the rate for the auction, on the relevant treasury interest determination date, of treasury bills having the index maturity specified in your pricing supplement, as that rate appears on *Reuters page USAUCTION 10* or *Reuters page USAUCTION11* under the heading “INVEST RATE”. If the treasury rate cannot be determined in this manner, the following procedures will apply:

- If the rate described above does not appear on either page by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from that source at that time, the treasury rate will be the *bond equivalent yield* of the rate, for the relevant interest determination date, for the type of treasury bill described above, as announced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

- If the auction rate described in the prior paragraph is not so announced by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, or if no such auction is held for the relevant week, then the treasury rate will be the bond equivalent yield of the rate, for the relevant treasury interest determination date and for treasury bills having the specified index maturity, as published in H.15(519) under the heading “U.S. government securities/Treasury bills (secondary market).”

- If the rate described in the prior paragraph does not appear in H.15(519) by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from one of those sources at that time, then the treasury rate will be the rate, for the relevant treasury interest determination date and for treasury bills having the specified index maturity, as published in H.15 daily update, or another recognized electronic source used for displaying that rate, under the heading “U.S. government securities/Treasury bills (secondary market).”

- If the rate described in the prior paragraph does not appear in H.15 daily update or another recognized electronic source by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from one of those sources at that time, the treasury rate will be the *bond equivalent yield* of the arithmetic mean of the following secondary market bid rates for the issue of treasury bills with a remaining maturity closest to the specified index maturity: the rates bid as of approximately 3:30 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant treasury interest determination date, by three primary U.S. government securities dealers in New York City selected by the calculation agent.

- If fewer than three dealers selected by the calculation agent are quoting as described in the prior paragraph, the treasury rate in effect for the new interest period will be the treasury rate in effect for the prior interest period. If the initial interest rate has been in effect for the prior interest period, however, it will remain in effect for the new interest period.

**CMT Rate Notes**

If you purchase a CMT rate note, your note will bear interest at an interest rate equal to the CMT rate and adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, if any, indicated in your pricing supplement.
The CMT rate will be the following rate as published in H.15(519) opposite the heading “Treasury constant maturities,” as that rate is displayed on the designated CMT Reuters page under the heading “. . . Treasury Constant Maturities”, under the column for the designated CMT index maturity:

- if the designated CMT Reuters page is Reuters page FRBCMT, the rate for the relevant interest determination date; or

- if the designated CMT Reuters page is Reuters page FEDCMT, the weekly or monthly average, as specified in your pricing supplement, for the week that ends immediately before the week in which the relevant interest determination date falls, or for the month that ends immediately before the month in which the relevant interest determination date falls, as applicable.

If the CMT rate cannot be determined in this manner, the following procedures will apply:

- If the applicable rate described above is not displayed on the relevant designated CMT Reuters page at 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from that source at that time, then the CMT rate will be the applicable treasury constant maturity rate described above—i.e., for the designated CMT index maturity and for either the relevant interest determination date or the weekly or monthly average, as applicable—as published in H.15(519) opposite the caption “Treasury constant maturities”.

- If the designated CMT Reuters page is FRBCMT and the applicable rate described above does not appear in H.15(519) by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from one of those sources at that time, then the CMT rate will be the treasury constant maturity rate for the designated CMT index maturity and with reference to the relevant interest determination date, that:
  - is published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the U.S. Department of the Treasury; and
  - is determined by the calculation agent to be comparable to the rate that would otherwise have been published in H.15(519).

- If the designated CMT Reuters page is FEDCMT and the applicable rate described above does not appear in H.15(519) by 3:00 P.M, New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from that source at that time, the CMT rate will be the treasury constant maturity rate for the one-week or one-month rate, as applicable, for the designated CMT index maturity and with reference to the relevant interest determination date, that is otherwise announced by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for the week or month, as applicable, immediately preceding that interest determination date.

- If the designated CMT Reuters page is FRBCMT the rate described in the second preceding paragraph does not appear by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from one of those sources at that time, then the CMT rate will be the yield to maturity of the arithmetic mean of the following secondary market bid rates for the most recently issued treasury notes having an original maturity equal to the designated CMT index maturity and a remaining term to maturity of not less than the designated CMT index maturity minus one year, and in a representative amount: the bid rates, as of approximately 3:30 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date, of three primary U.S. government securities dealers in New York City selected by the calculation agent. In selecting these bid rates, the calculation agent will request quotations from five of these primary dealers and will disregard the highest quotation—or, if there is equality, one of the highest—and the lowest quotation—or, if there is equality, one of the lowest. If fewer than five but more than two such offered rates are provided, the CMT rate will be based on the arithmetic mean of the bid prices provided, and neither the highest nor
lowest of such quotations will be eliminated. Treasury notes are direct, non-callable, fixed rate obligations of the U.S. government.

- If the designated CMT Reuters screen page is FEDCMT and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York does not publish a one-week or one-month rate, as applicable, for U.S. Treasury securities on the relevant interest determination date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from one of those sources at that time, then the CMT rate will be the yield to maturity of the arithmetic mean of the following secondary market offered rates for the most recently issued treasury notes having an original maturity of approximately the designated CMT index maturity and a remaining term to maturity of not less than the designated CMT index maturity minus one year, and in a representative amount: the offered rates, as of approximately 3:30 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date, of three primary U.S. government securities dealers in New York City selected by the calculation agent. In selecting these offered rates, the calculation agent will request quotations from five of these primary dealers and will disregard the highest quotation — or, if there is equality, one of the highest — and the lowest quotation — or, if there is equality, one of the lowest. If fewer than five but more than two such offered rates are provided, the CMT rate will be based on the arithmetic mean of the bid prices provided, and neither the highest nor lowest of such quotations will be eliminated.

- If the calculation agent is unable to obtain three quotations of the kind described in the prior two paragraphs, the CMT rate will be the yield to maturity of the arithmetic mean of the following secondary market bid rates for treasury notes with an original maturity longer than the designated CMT index maturity, with a remaining term to maturity closest to the designated CMT index maturity and in a representative amount: the bid rates, as of approximately 3:30 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest determination date, of three primary U.S. government securities dealers in New York City selected by the calculation agent. In selecting these bid rates, the calculation agent will request quotations from five of these primary dealers and will disregard the highest quotation (or, if there is equality, one of the highest) and the lowest quotation (or, if there is equality, one of the lowest).

- If fewer than five but more than two of these primary dealers are quoting as described in the prior paragraph, then the CMT rate for the relevant interest determination date will be based on the arithmetic mean of the bid rates so obtained, and neither the highest nor the lowest of those quotations will be disregarded. If two treasury notes with an original maturity longer than the designated CMT index maturity have remaining terms to maturity that are equally close to the designated CMT index maturity, the calculation agent will obtain quotations for the treasury note with the shorter remaining term to maturity.

- If two or fewer primary dealers selected by the calculation agent are quoting as described above, the CMT rate in effect for the new interest period will be the CMT rate in effect for the prior interest period. If the initial interest rate has been in effect for the prior interest period, however, it will remain in effect for the new interest period.

**CMS Rate Notes**

If you purchase a CMS rate note, your note will bear interest at an interest rate equal to the CMS rate and adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, if any, indicated in your pricing supplement.

The CMS rate will be the rate for U.S. dollar swaps with a maturity for a specified number of years, expressed as a percentage in the relevant pricing supplement, which appears on the Reuters page ISDAFIX1 as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the interest rate determination date.

- If the applicable rate described above does not appear by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date, then the CMS rate will be a percentage determined on the basis of the mid-market, semi-annual swap rate quotations provided by five leading swap dealers in the New York City
interbank market at approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date. For this purpose, the semi-annual swap rate means the mean of the bid and offered rates for the semi-annual fixed leg, calculated on a 30/360 day count basis, of a fixed-for-floating U.S. dollar interest rate swap transaction with a term equal to the index maturity designated in the relevant pricing supplement commencing on the reset date and in a representative amount with an acknowledged dealer of good credit in the swap market, where the floating leg, calculated on an Actual/360 day count basis, as such rate may be determined in accordance with the provisions set forth below under “— LIBOR Notes” with an index maturity of three months. The calculation agent will select the five swap dealers after consultation with us and will request the principal New York City office of each of those dealers to provide a quotation of its rate. If at least three quotations are provided, the CMS rate for that interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations, eliminating the highest and lowest quotations or, in the event of equality, one of the highest and one of the lowest quotations.

- If fewer than three leading swap dealers selected by the calculation agent are quoting as described above, the CMS rate will remain the CMS rate in effect on that interest rate determination date or, if that interest rate determination date is the first reference rate determination date, the initial interest rate.

**Federal Funds Rate Notes**

If you purchase a federal funds rate note, your note will bear interest at an interest rate equal to the federal funds rate and adjusted by the spread or spread multiplier, if any, indicated in your pricing supplement.

The federal funds rate will be the rate for U.S. dollar federal funds as of the relevant interest determination date, as published in H.15(519) under the heading “Federal Funds (effective)”, as that rate is displayed on Reuters page FEDFUNDS1 under the heading “EFFECT”. If the federal funds rate cannot be determined in this manner, the following procedures will apply:

- If the rate described above is not displayed on Reuters page FEDFUNDS1 by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from that source at that time, then the federal funds rate, as of the relevant interest determination date, will be the rate described above as published in H.15 daily update, or another recognized electronic source used for displaying that rate, under the heading “Federal Funds (Effective).”

- If the rate described above is not displayed on Reuters page FEDFUNDS1 and does not appear in H.15(519), H.15 daily update or another recognized electronic source by 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the relevant interest calculation date, unless the calculation is made earlier and the rate is available from one of those sources at that time, the federal funds rate will be the arithmetic mean of the rates for the last transaction in overnight, U.S. dollar federal funds arranged, before 9:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day following the relevant interest determination date, by three leading brokers of U.S. dollar federal funds transactions in New York City selected by the calculation agent.

- If fewer than three brokers selected by the calculation agent are quoting as described above, the federal funds rate in effect for the new interest period will be the federal funds rate in effect for the prior interest period. If the initial interest rate has been in effect for the prior interest period, however, it will remain in effect for the new interest period.

**Special Rate Calculation Terms**

In this subsection entitled “—Interest Rates”, we use several terms that have special meanings relevant to calculating floating interest rates. We define these terms as follows:

- The term “bond equivalent yield” means a yield expressed as a percentage and calculated in accordance with the following formula:
bond equivalent yield = \frac{D \times N}{360 - (D \times M)} \times 100

where

“D” means the annual rate for treasury bills quoted on a bank discount basis and expressed as a decimal;

“N” means 365 or 366, as the case may be; and

“M” means the actual number of days in the applicable interest reset period.

The term “business day” means, for any note, a day that meets all the following applicable requirements:

- for all notes, is a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law to close in New York City or Toronto, and, in the case of a floating rate note, London;

- if the note has a specified currency other than U.S. dollars or euros, is also a day on which banking institutions are not authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to close in the applicable principal financial center; and

- if the note is a EURIBOR note or has a specified currency of euros, or is a LIBOR note for which the index currency is euros, is also a euro business day.

The term “designated CMT index maturity” means the index maturity for a CMT rate note and will be the original period to maturity of a U.S. treasury security—either 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 20 or 30 years—specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

The term “designated CMT Reuters page” means the Reuters page mentioned in the relevant pricing supplement that displays treasury constant maturities as reported in H.15(519). If no Reuters page is so specified, then the applicable page will be Reuters page FEDCMT. If Reuters page FEDCMT applies but the relevant pricing supplement does not specify whether the weekly or monthly average applies, the weekly average will apply.

The term “euro business day” means any day on which the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System, or any successor system, is open for business.

The term “euro-zone” means, at any time, the region comprised of the member states of the European Economic and Monetary Union that, as of that time, have adopted a single currency in accordance with the Treaty on European Union of February 1992.


The term “index currency” means, with respect to a LIBOR note, the currency specified as such in the relevant pricing supplement. The index currency may be U.S. dollars or any other currency, and will be U.S. dollars unless another currency is specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

The term “index maturity” means, with respect to a floating rate note, the period to maturity of the instrument or obligation on which the interest rate formula is based, as specified in the applicable pricing supplement.
“London business day” means any day on which dealings in the relevant index currency are transacted in the London interbank market.

- The term “money market yield” means a yield expressed as a percentage and calculated in accordance with the following formula:

  \[
  \text{money market yield} = \frac{D \times 360}{360 - (D \times M)} \times 100
  \]

  where

  “D” means the annual rate for commercial paper quoted on a bank discount basis and expressed as a decimal; and

  “M” means the actual number of days in the relevant interest reset period.

The term “principal financial center” means the capital city of the country to which an index currency relates (or the capital city of the country issuing the specified currency, as applicable), except that with respect to U.S. dollars, Australian dollars, Canadian dollars, South African rands and Swiss francs, the “principal financial center” means The City of New York, Sydney, Toronto, Johannesburg and Zurich, respectively, and with respect to euros the principal financial center means London.

The term “representative amount” means an amount that, in the calculation agent’s judgment, is representative of a single transaction in the relevant market at the relevant time.

“Reuters screen LIBOR Page” means the display on the Reuters screen LIBOR01 page or LIBOR02 page, as specified in applicable pricing supplement, on the Reuters 3000 Xtra service (or any successor service) (or any replacement page or pages on the Reuters 3000 Xtra service or any successor service on which London interbank rates of major banks for the relevant index currency are displayed).

“Reuters screen US PRIME 1 page” means the display on the “US PRIME 1” page on the Reuters 3000 Xtra service, or any successor service, or any replacement page or pages on that service, for the purpose of displaying prime rates or base lending rates of major U.S. banks.

“Reuters page” means the display on the Reuters 3000 Xtra service, or any successor service, on the page or pages specified in this prospectus supplement or the relevant pricing supplement, or any replacement page or pages on that service.

If, when we use the terms designated CMT Reuters page, H.15(519), H.15 daily update, Reuters screen US PRIME 1 page, Reuters screen LIBOR Page or Reuters page, we refer to a particular heading or headings on any of those pages, those references include any successor or replacement heading or headings as determined by the calculation agent.

**Other Provisions; Addenda**

Any provisions relating to the notes, including the determination of the interest rate basis, calculation of the interest rate applicable to a floating rate note, its interest payment dates, any redemption or repayment provisions, or any other term relating thereto, may be modified and/or supplemented by the terms as specified under “Other Provisions” on the face of the applicable notes or in an Addendum relating to the applicable notes, if so specified on the face of the applicable notes, and, in each case, in the relevant pricing supplement.
CERTAIN INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

United States Taxation

For a general overview of the tax consequences of owning debt securities that we offer, please see the discussion in the accompanying prospectus under “Tax Consequences—United States Taxation.”

However, the tax consequences of any particular note depends on its terms, and the tax treatment of each note will be described in the applicable pricing supplement. Consequently, except to the extent the pricing supplement indicates otherwise, you should not rely on the general overview of tax consequences in the accompanying prospectus in deciding whether to invest in any note. Moreover, in all cases, you should consult with your own tax advisor concerning the consequences of investing in and holding any particular note you propose to purchase.

Canadian Taxation

In the opinion of our Canadian tax counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP, the following summary describes, as of the date hereof, the principal Canadian federal income tax consequences under the Income Tax Act (Canada) (the “Tax Act”), generally applicable to an initial purchaser of notes who acquires notes pursuant to this offering, and who, at all relevant times and for the purposes of the Tax Act: (i) deals at arm’s length and is not affiliated with the Bank, and (ii) acquires and holds the notes as capital property and is entitled to receive all payments of interest and principal under the notes (a “noteholder”). Generally, the notes will constitute capital property to a noteholder provided that the noteholder does not hold the notes in the course of carrying on a business of buying and selling securities and does not acquire them as part of an adventure or concern in the nature of trade.

This summary is not applicable to a noteholder: (i) that is a “financial institution” as defined in the Tax Act for purposes of the “mark-to-market” rules; (ii) an interest in which is a “tax shelter investment” as defined in the Tax Act; (iii) that is a “specified financial institution” (as defined in the Tax Act); (iv) that has elected to report its “Canadian tax results” in a currency other than the Canadian currency, or (v) that has entered or will enter into, with respect to the notes, a “derivative forward agreement” as that term is defined in the Tax Act. Such noteholders should consult their own tax advisors.

This summary is based upon the current provisions of the Tax Act and the regulations thereunder (the “Regulations”), all specific proposals to amend the Tax Act or such Regulations publicly announced by the federal Minister of Finance (Canada) prior to the date hereof (the “Proposals”) and our understanding of the current administrative policies and assessing practices of the Canada Revenue Agency (“CRA”) published in writing by it. This summary assumes that the Proposals will be enacted as currently proposed, but no assurance can be given that this will be the case. This summary is not exhaustive of all possible Canadian federal income tax considerations and, except for the Proposals, this summary does not take into account or anticipate any changes in the law or the administrative policies or assessing practices of the CRA, whether by judicial, regulatory, governmental or legislative action, nor does it take into account tax laws of any province or territory of Canada, or of any jurisdiction outside Canada.

This summary is of a general nature only and is not intended to be, nor should it be construed to be, legal or tax advice to any particular noteholder. Accordingly, prospective noteholders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to their particular circumstances. In addition, the tax consequences relevant to the holding or disposition of any particular note depends on its terms. To the extent such tax consequences are materially different than those described herein, the tax treatment of such particular note will be described in the applicable pricing supplement. You should consult with your own tax advisor concerning the consequences of investing in and holding any particular note you propose to purchase.

Currency

All amounts relating to the acquisition, holding or disposition of the notes must be converted into Canadian dollars based on the relevant exchange rate quoted by the Bank of Canada at noon on the relevant day or
such other rate or rates of exchange acceptable to the Ministry of Finance (Canada). A noteholder may realize a capital gain or capital loss by virtue of exchange rate fluctuations. The amount of interest required to be included in computing the noteholder’s income for a taxation year will also be affected by fluctuations in the relevant exchange rate.

**Noteholders Not Resident in Canada**

An investor who is a Non-resident Holder should read carefully the description of material Canadian federal income tax considerations relevant to a Non-resident Holder owning debt securities under “Tax Consequences—Canadian Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus.

**Noteholders Resident in Canada**

The following discussion applies to a noteholder who, at all relevant times, for the purposes of the Tax Act and any applicable income tax treaty or convention, is or is deemed to be resident in Canada (a “Resident Holder”).

Certain Resident Holders who might not otherwise be considered to hold their notes as capital property may, in certain circumstances, be entitled to have the notes, and all other “Canadian securities” (as defined in the Tax Act) owned by such Resident Holders, treated as capital property by making the irrevocable election permitted by subsection 39(4) of the Tax Act.

**Interest**

A Resident Holder that is a corporation, partnership, unit trust or a trust of which a corporation or partnership is a beneficiary will be required to include in computing its income for a taxation year the entire amount of any interest (or amount considered to be interest) on the notes that accrues or is deemed to accrue to it to the end of that taxation year or becomes receivable or is received by it before the end of that taxation year, to the extent that such amount was not included in computing the Resident Holder’s income for a preceding taxation year.

Any other Resident Holder, including an individual (other than a trust described in the preceding paragraph), will be required to include in computing its income for a taxation year the amount of any interest (or amount considered to be interest) on the notes that is received or receivable by such Resident Holder in that year (depending on the method regularly followed by the Resident Holder in computing its income) to the extent that such amount was not included in computing the Resident Holder’s income for a preceding taxation year. In addition, if at any time a note becomes an “investment contract” (as defined in the Tax Act) in relation to the Resident Holder, such Resident Holder will be required to include in computing income for a taxation year any interest that accrues to the Resident Holder on the note up to any “anniversary date” (as defined in the Tax Act) in that year to the extent such interest was not otherwise included in the Resident Holder’s income for that or a preceding taxation year.

**Redemption or other Disposition of Notes**

On a disposition or a deemed disposition of a note (including a redemption or a repayment at maturity), a Resident Holder will generally be required to include in computing its income for the taxation year in which the disposition or deemed disposition occurs all interest (or amount considered to be interest) that accrued or is deemed to accrue on the note from the date of the last interest payment to the date of disposition or deemed disposition, except to the extent that such interest has otherwise been included in the Resident Holder’s income for that or a preceding taxation year.

A Resident Holder who disposes or is deemed to have disposed of a note (including on maturity of the notes or pursuant to a redemption or other acquisition by us) should realize a capital gain (or a capital loss) to the extent that the proceeds of disposition, net of amounts included in income as interest and any reasonable costs of disposition, exceed (or are less than) the Resident Holder’s adjusted cost base of the notes. Resident Holders who dispose of notes prior to the maturity date thereof, particularly those who dispose of notes shortly prior to the maturity date thereof, should consult their own tax advisors with respect to their particular circumstances.

S-27
Treatment of Capital Gains and Losses

One-half of any capital gain realized will constitute a taxable capital gain that must be included in the calculation of the Resident Holder’s income. One-half of any capital loss incurred will constitute an allowable capital loss that is deductible against taxable capital gains of the Resident Holder, subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the Tax Act. Capital gains realized by an individual, including most trusts, may give rise to alternative minimum tax under the Tax Act.

Additional Refundable Tax

A Resident Holder that is a “Canadian-controlled private corporation” (as defined in the Tax Act) may be subject to an additional refundable tax on investment income, including interest and taxable capital gains.
SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Barclays Capital Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., Goldman, Sachs & Co., Incapital LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, UBS Financial Services Inc., UBS Securities LLC and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agents, have entered into a distribution agreement with respect to the notes. The agent or agents through whom the notes will be offered will be identified in the applicable pricing supplement. Subject to certain conditions, the agents have agreed to use their reasonable efforts to solicit purchases of the notes. We have the right to accept offers to purchase notes and may reject any proposed purchase of the notes. The agents may also reject any offer to purchase notes. We will pay the agents a commission on any notes sold through the agents. The commission is expected to range from 0% to 0.5% of the principal amount of the notes, depending on the stated maturity of the notes, for fixed rate and floating rate notes. The commission is expected to range from 1% to 5% of the principal amount of the notes for indexed and other structured notes, or in such other amount as may be agreed between the agents and Royal Bank of Canada.

We may also sell notes to the agents, who will purchase the notes as principal for their own accounts. In that case, the agent will purchase the notes at a price equal to the issue price specified in the applicable pricing supplement, less a discount to be agreed with us at the time of the offering.

The agents may resell any notes they purchase as principal to other brokers or dealers at a discount, which may include all or part of the discount the agents received from us. If all the notes are not sold at the initial offering price, the agents may change the offering price and the other selling terms.

We may also sell notes directly to investors. We will not pay commissions on notes we sell directly.

We have reserved the right to withdraw, cancel or modify the offer made by this prospectus supplement without notice and may reject orders in whole or in part whether placed directly with us or with an agent. No termination date has been established for the offering of the notes.

The agents, whether acting as agent or principal, may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). We have agreed to indemnify the agents against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments made in respect of those liabilities.

If the agents sell notes to dealers who resell to investors and the agents pay the dealers all or part of the discount or commission they receive from us, those dealers may also be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act.

Unless otherwise indicated in any pricing supplement, payment of the purchase price of notes, other than notes denominated in a non-U.S. dollar currency, will be required to be made in funds immediately available in The City of New York. The notes will be the Same Day Funds Settlement System at DTC and, to the extent the secondary market trading in the notes is effected through the facilities of such depositary, such trades will be settled in immediately available funds.

We may appoint additional agents with respect to the notes. Any other agents will be named in the applicable pricing supplements and those agents will enter into the distribution agreement referred to above. The agents referred to above and any additional agents may engage in commercial banking and investment banking and other transactions with and perform services for Royal Bank of Canada and our affiliates in the ordinary course of business. RBC Capital Markets, LLC is an affiliate of the Royal Bank of Canada and may resell notes to or through another of our affiliates, as selling agent.

The notes are a new issue of securities, and there will be no established trading market for any note before its original issue date. We do not plan to list the notes on a securities exchange or quotation system. We have been advised by each of the agents named above that they may make a market in the notes offered through them. However, neither RBC Capital Markets, LLC nor any of our other affiliates nor any other agent named in your

S-29
pricing supplement that makes a market is obligated to do so, and any of them may stop doing so at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity or trading market for the notes.

This prospectus supplement may be used by RBC Capital Markets, LLC and any other agent in connection with offers and sales of the notes in market-making transactions. In a market-making transaction, an agent or other person resells a note it acquires from other holders after the original offering and sale of the note. Resales of this kind may occur in the open market or may be privately negotiated, at prevailing market prices at the time of resale or at related or negotiated prices. In these transactions, such agent may act as principal or agent, including as agent for the counterparty in a transaction in which RBC Capital Markets, LLC or another agent acts as principal, or as agent for both counterparties in a transaction in which RBC Capital Markets, LLC does not act as principal. The agents may receive compensation in the form of discounts and commissions, including from both counterparties in some cases. Other affiliates of Royal Bank of Canada (in addition to RBC Capital Markets, LLC) and the Bank may also engage in transactions of this kind and may use this prospectus supplement for this purpose. The Bank and any of its affiliates may engage in market-making transactions only in those jurisdictions in which it has all necessary governmental and regulatory authorizations for such activity.

The aggregate initial offering price specified on the cover of this prospectus supplement relates to the initial offering of new notes we may issue on and after the date of this prospectus supplement. This amount does not include notes that may be resold in market-making transactions. The latter includes notes that we may issue going forward as well as notes we have previously issued.

Royal Bank of Canada does not expect to receive any proceeds from market-making transactions, except to the extent it is entitled to proceeds of its own sales of notes in such transactions. Royal Bank of Canada does not expect that any agent that engages in these transactions will pay any proceeds from its market-making resales to Royal Bank of Canada.

Information about the trade and settlement dates, as well as the purchase price, for a market-making transaction will be provided to the purchaser in a separate confirmation of sale.

Unless Royal Bank of Canada or an agent informs you in your confirmation of sale that your note is being purchased in its original offering and sale, you may assume that you are purchasing your note in a market-making transaction.

In this prospectus supplement, the term “this offering” means the initial offering of the notes made in connection with their original issuance. This term does not refer to any subsequent resales of notes in market-making transactions.

The agents may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Over-allotment involves syndicate sales in excess of the offering size, which creates a syndicate short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. Penalty bids permit reclaiming a selling concession from a syndicate member when the notes originally sold by such syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions. Such stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the notes, which may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of such transactions. The agents are not required to engage in these activities, and may end any of these activities at any time.

In addition to offering notes through the agents as discussed above, other medium-term notes that have terms substantially similar to the terms of the notes offered by this prospectus supplement may in the future be offered, concurrently with the offering of the notes, on a continuing basis by Royal Bank of Canada. Any of these notes sold pursuant to the distribution agreement or sold by Royal Bank of Canada directly to investors will reduce the aggregate amount of notes which may be offered by this prospectus supplement.
In addition to the documents specified in the accompanying prospectus under “Documents Incorporated by Reference,” the following documents were filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and incorporated by reference as part of the registration statement to which this prospectus supplement relates (the “Registration Statement”): (i) the Distribution Agreement, dated April 30, 2015, between us and the agents, (ii) Amendment No. 1 to the Distribution Agreement, dated January 8, 2016, between us and the agents, (iii) the Amended and Restated Calculation Agency Agreement, dated as of January 8, 2016, between us and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, and (iii) the Amended and Restated Exchange Rate Agency Agreement, dated as of January 8, 2016, between us and RBC Capital Markets, LLC. Such documents will not be incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. Additional exhibits to the Registration Statement to which this prospectus supplement relates may be subsequently filed in reports on Form 40-F or on Form 6-K that specifically state that such materials are incorporated by reference as exhibits in Part II of the Registration Statement.
ROYAL BANK OF CANADA
Senior Debt Securities
Subordinated Debt Securities
Common Shares
up to an aggregate initial offering price of U.S. $40 billion or the equivalent thereof in other currencies.

This prospectus describes some of the general terms that may apply to these securities and the general manner in which they may be offered. We will give you the specific prices and other terms of the securities we are offering in supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and the applicable supplement carefully before you invest. We may sell the securities to or through one or more underwriters, dealers or agents. The names of the underwriters, dealers or agents will be set forth in supplements to this prospectus.

NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED THAT THIS PROSPECTUS IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

Prospective investors should be aware that the acquisition of the securities described herein may have tax consequences both in the United States and in Canada. Such consequences for investors who are resident in, or citizens of, the United States may not be described fully herein or in any applicable prospectus supplement.

The enforcement by investors of civil liabilities under United States federal securities laws may be affected adversely by the fact that Royal Bank of Canada is a Canadian bank, that many of its officers and directors are residents of Canada, that some or all of the underwriters or experts named in the Registration Statement may reside outside of the United States, and that all or a substantial portion of the assets of Royal Bank of Canada and said persons may be located outside the United States.

Our common shares trade under the symbol “RY” on the Toronto Stock Exchange and the New York Stock Exchange. The common shares may be offered pursuant to this prospectus solely in connection with an offering of subordinated debt securities that provide for the full and permanent conversion of such securities into common shares of Royal Bank of Canada upon the occurrence of certain trigger events relating to financial viability, as further described herein.

The securities described herein will not constitute deposits that are insured under the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act or by the United States Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Investing in the securities described herein involves a number of risks. See “Risk Factors” on page 1 of this prospectus.

TM Trademark of Royal Bank of Canada

The date of this prospectus is January 8, 2016.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE ...................................................................................... i
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION .................................................................................. ii
FURTHER INFORMATION ....................................................................................................................... ii
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS ................................................................................................................ ii
RISK FACTORS ....................................................................................................................................... 1
ROYAL BANK OF CANADA ..................................................................................................................... 1
PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION .................................................................................... 1
CAUTION REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS ................................................................. 2
USE OF PROCEEDS .............................................................................................................................. 2
CONSOLIDATED RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES ............................................................. 3
CONSOLIDATED CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS .................................................................... 3
COMPARATIVE PER SHARE MARKET PRICE ....................................................................................... 4
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES .................................................................................................. 4
DESCRIPTION OF COMMON SHARES .................................................................................................... 24
TAX CONSEQUENCES .......................................................................................................................... 26
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION .................................................................................................................... 41
Conflicts of Interest .............................................................................................................................. 43
BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR CONSIDERATIONS .................................................................................. 44
LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS AGAINST THE BANK, OUR MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS .......................................................... 45
VALIDITY OF SECURITIES ................................................................................................................. 45
EXPERTS .................................................................................................................................................. 45
OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION ..................................................................... 48

In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise indicates, the “Bank”, “we”, “us” or “our” means Royal Bank of Canada and its subsidiaries. All dollar amounts referred to in this prospectus are in Canadian dollars unless otherwise specifically expressed. In this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, currency amounts are stated in Canadian dollars (“$”), unless specified otherwise.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) allows us to “incorporate by reference” the information we file with it, which means we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. Copies of the documents incorporated herein by reference may be obtained upon written or oral request without charge from the Director, Investor Relations, Royal Bank of Canada at 200 Bay Street, 4th Floor, North Tower, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5J 2W7 (telephone: (416) 955-7802). The documents incorporated by reference are available over the Internet at www.sec.gov.

We incorporate by reference our Annual Report on Form 40-F for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2015 (the “2015 Annual Report”). In addition, we will incorporate by reference into this prospectus all documents that we file under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) and, to the extent, if any, we designate therein, reports on Form 6-K we furnish to the SEC after the date of this prospectus and prior to the termination of any offering contemplated in this prospectus.

Any statement contained in this prospectus or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded, for purposes of this prospectus, to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently-filed or furnished document that also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. The modifying or superseding statement need not state that it has modified or superseded a prior statement or include any other information set forth in the document that it modifies or supersedes. The making of a modifying or superseding statement shall not be deemed an admission for any purposes that the modified or superseded statement, when made, constituted a misrepresentation, an untrue statement of a material fact or an omission to state a material fact that is required to be stated or that is necessary to make a statement not misleading in light of the circumstances in which it was made.
Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

Upon a new Annual Report and the related annual financial statements being filed by us with, and, where required, accepted by, the SEC, the previous Annual Report shall be deemed no longer to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus for purposes of future offers and sales of securities hereunder.

All documents incorporated by reference, or to be incorporated by reference, have been filed with or furnished to, or will be filed with or furnished to, the SEC.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

In addition to our continuous disclosure obligations under the securities laws of the Provinces and Territories of Canada, we are subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and in accordance therewith file reports and other information with the SEC. As the Bank is a “foreign private issuer” under the rules adopted under the Exchange Act, we are exempt from certain of the requirements of the Exchange Act, including the proxy and information provisions of Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the reporting and liability provisions applicable to officers, directors and significant shareholders under Section 16 of the Exchange Act. Under the multijurisdictional disclosure system adopted by the United States, reports and other information filed with the SEC may be prepared in accordance with the disclosure requirements of Canada, which requirements are different from those of the United States. Such reports and other information, when filed by us in accordance with such requirements, can be inspected and copied by you at the SEC’s Public Reference Room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Our SEC filings are also available to the public over the Internet at the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov. Our common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, and reports and other information concerning us can be inspected at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, 11 Wall Street, New York, New York 10005. Information about us can be located at our website at www.rbc.com. All Internet references in this prospectus are inactive textual references and we do not incorporate website contents into this prospectus.

FURTHER INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a Registration Statement on Form F-3 under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), with respect to the securities offered with this prospectus. This prospectus is a part of that Registration Statement, and it does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement. You can access the Registration Statement together with its exhibits at the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov or inspect these documents at the offices of the SEC in order to obtain more information about us and about the securities offered with this prospectus.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement containing specific information about the terms of the securities being offered. A prospectus supplement may include a discussion of any risk factors or other special considerations applicable to those securities or to us. A prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement. You should read both this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement together with additional information described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information” above.

We may sell securities to underwriters who will sell the securities to the public on terms fixed at the time of sale. In addition, the securities may be sold by us directly or through dealers or agents designated from time to time. If we, directly or through agents, solicit offers to purchase the securities, we reserve the sole right to accept and, together with any agents, to reject, in whole or in part, any of those offers.
Any prospectus supplement will contain the names of the underwriters, dealers or agents, if any, together with the terms of the offering, the compensation of those underwriters and the net proceeds to us. Any underwriters, dealers or agents participating in the offering may be deemed “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act.

We publish our consolidated financial statements in Canadian dollars. As indicated in the table below, the Canadian dollar has fluctuated in value compared to the U.S. dollar over the last five years.

The tables below set forth the rate at each period end, the average yearly rate and the low and high daily noon buying rates between Canadian dollars and U.S. dollars (in Canadian dollars per U.S. dollar) for the five-year period ended October 31, 2015 and the low and high daily noon buying rates for November 2015, December 2015 and January 1, 2016 through January 7, 2016. On January 7, 2016, the U.S. dollar noon buying rate was $1.4061. Our reference to the “noon buying rate” is the noon exchange rate reported by the Bank of Canada on a specified date.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR ENDED OCTOBER 31 ($ per US$)</th>
<th>AT PERIOD END</th>
<th>AVERAGE RATE</th>
<th>LOW</th>
<th>HIGH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>0.9935</td>
<td>0.9846</td>
<td>0.9449</td>
<td>1.0604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>0.9996</td>
<td>1.0034</td>
<td>0.9710</td>
<td>1.0487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>1.0429</td>
<td>1.0233</td>
<td>0.9839</td>
<td>1.0576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>1.1275</td>
<td>1.0934</td>
<td>1.0415</td>
<td>1.1289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>1.3083</td>
<td>1.2562</td>
<td>1.1236</td>
<td>1.3413</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH OF 2015 ($ per US$)</th>
<th>LOW</th>
<th>HIGH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOVEMBER</td>
<td>1.3095</td>
<td>1.3360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECEMBER</td>
<td>1.3360</td>
<td>1.3990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH OF 2016 ($ per US$)</th>
<th>LOW</th>
<th>HIGH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JANUARY (through January 7, 2016)</td>
<td>1.3969</td>
<td>1.4084</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The average of the noon buying rates on the last business day of each full month during the relevant period.
RISK FACTORS

Investment in these securities is subject to various risks including those risks inherent in investing in an issuer involved in conducting the business of a diversified financial institution. Before deciding whether to invest in any securities, you should consider carefully the risks described in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus (including subsequently filed documents incorporated by reference) and, if applicable, those described in a prospectus supplement, as the case may be, relating to a specific offering of securities. You should consider the categories of risks identified and discussed in the “Risk management” and “Overview of other risks” sections of the Bank’s management’s discussion and analysis included in the 2015 Annual Report (the “2015 Management’s Discussion and Analysis”), including those summarized under “Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” beginning on page 1 of this prospectus as well as any risks described in subsequently filed documents incorporated by reference.

ROYAL BANK OF CANADA

Business

Royal Bank of Canada and its subsidiaries operate under the master brand name of RBC. We are Canada’s largest bank, and one of the largest banks in the world, based on market capitalization. We are one of North America’s leading diversified financial services companies, and provide personal and commercial banking, wealth management, insurance, investor services and capital markets products and services on a global basis. We employ approximately 81,000 full- and part-time employees who serve more than 16 million personal, business, public sector and institutional clients through offices in Canada, the U.S. and 37 other countries.

Our segments are Personal & Commercial Banking, Wealth Management, Insurance, Investor & Treasury Services, Capital Markets and Corporate Support. Additional information about our business and each segment (including segment results) can be found under “Overview and outlook” beginning on page 10 and under “Business segment results” beginning on page 19 of the 2015 Management’s Discussion and Analysis, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Our common shares trade under the symbol “RY” on the Toronto Stock Exchange and the New York Stock Exchange. Additional information about RBC can be found on our website at www.rbc.com. Additional information about RBC and its subsidiaries is included in documents incorporated by reference into this document. For more information, see the section entitled “Where You Can Find More Information”.

We are a Schedule I bank under the Bank Act (Canada), which constitutes our charter. Our corporate headquarters are located at Royal Bank Plaza, 200 Bay Street, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5J 2J5 and our head office is located at 1 Place Ville Marie, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3C 3A9.

PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Pursuant to the decision made by the Canadian Accounting Standards Board, the Bank began preparing financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board on November 1, 2011. The financial information of the Bank incorporated by reference or otherwise contained in this prospectus has been prepared in accordance with IFRS. None of the financial information prepared in accordance with IFRS is comparable to the financial statements of companies using accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. For additional information about the Bank’s adoption of IFRS, refer to “Note 2 – Summary of significant accounting policies, estimates and judgments” and “Note 3 – First time adoption of IFRS” to the Bank’s audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended October 31, 2012 (the “2012 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements”) and, in respect of the impact on the Bank’s capital position, refer to “Note 32 – Capital management” to the 2012 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.
CAUTION REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

From time to time, we make written or oral forward-looking statements within the meaning of certain securities laws, including the “safe harbor” provisions of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and any applicable Canadian securities legislation. We may make forward-looking statements in this prospectus, in the documents incorporated by reference herein, in other filings with Canadian regulators or the SEC, in other reports to shareholders and in other communications. Forward-looking statements in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein include, but are not limited to, statements relating to our financial performance objectives, vision and strategic goals, the economic and market review and outlook for Canadian, U.S., European and global economies, the regulatory environment in which we operate, the outlook and priorities for each of our business segments and the risk environment including our liquidity and funding risk. The forward-looking information contained in this document and the documents incorporated by reference herein is presented for the purpose of assisting the holders of our securities and financial analysts in understanding our financial position and results of operations as at and for the periods ended on the dates presented and our financial performance objectives, vision and strategic goals, and may not be appropriate for other purposes. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by words such as “believe”, “expect”, “foresee”, “forecast”, “anticipate”, “intend”, “estimate”, “goal”, “plan” and “project” and similar expressions of future or conditional verbs such as “will”, “may”, “should”, “could” or “would”.

By their very nature, forward-looking statements require us to make assumptions and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, which give rise to the possibility that our predictions, forecasts, projections, expectations or conclusions will not prove to be accurate, that our assumptions may not be correct and that our financial performance objectives, vision and strategic goals will not be achieved. We caution readers not to place undue reliance on these statements as a number of risk factors could cause our actual results to differ materially from the expectations expressed in such forward-looking statements. These factors – many of which are beyond our control and the effects of which can be difficult to predict – include: credit, market, liquidity and funding, insurance, operational, regulatory compliance, strategic, reputation, legal and regulatory environment, competitive and systemic risks and other risks discussed in the Risk management and Overview of other risks sections of our 2015 Management’s Discussion and Analysis; weak oil and gas prices; the high levels of Canadian household debt; exposure to more volatile sectors; cybersecurity; anti-money laundering; the business and economic conditions in Canada, the U.S. and certain other countries in which we operate; the effects of changes in government fiscal, monetary and other policies; tax risk and transparency; and environmental risk.

We caution that the foregoing list of risk factors is not exhaustive and other factors could also adversely affect our results. When relying on our forward-looking statements to make decisions with respect to us, investors and others should carefully consider the foregoing factors and other uncertainties and potential events. Material economic assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein are set out in the “Overview and outlook” section and for each business segment under the heading “Outlook and priorities” in our 2015 Management’s Discussion and Analysis. Except as required by law, we do not undertake to update any forward-looking statement, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time by us or on our behalf.

Additional information about these and other factors can be found in the “Risk management” and “Overview of other risks” sections of our 2015 Management’s Discussion and Analysis and the other filings made by us with the SEC that are incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Information contained in or otherwise accessible through the websites mentioned in this prospectus does not form part of this prospectus and is not incorporated herein by reference. All references in this prospectus to websites are inactive textual references and are for your information only.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as otherwise set forth in a prospectus supplement, the net proceeds from the sale of securities will be added to our general funds and will be used for general banking purposes. In addition, except as otherwise set forth in a prospectus supplement, the purpose of the sale of the subordinated debt securities will be to enlarge our capital base.
CONSOLIDATED RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The table below sets forth the Bank’s consolidated ratios of earnings to fixed charges, calculated in accordance with IFRS, for the fiscal years ended October 31, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Ended October 31,</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2014</th>
<th>2013(1)</th>
<th>2012(1)</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excluding Interest on Deposits</td>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>6.23</td>
<td>5.34</td>
<td>4.88</td>
<td>3.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Interest on Deposits</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>2.43</td>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>1.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Figures restated to reflect adoption of new accounting standards.

For purposes of computing these ratios, earnings represent net income plus income taxes and fixed charges (excluding capitalized interest). Fixed charges represent (i) estimated interest within rental expense, (ii) amortization of debt issuance costs and (iii) interest (including capitalized interest), including or excluding deposit interest as indicated.

CONSOLIDATED CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS

The following table sets forth our consolidated capitalization at October 31, 2015. This table should be read in conjunction with the Bank’s audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended October 31, 2015 (the “2015 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements”) and our 2015 Management’s Discussion and Analysis, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>As at October 31, 2015</th>
<th>(in millions of Canadian dollars)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subordinated debentures(1)</td>
<td>7,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity attributable to shareholders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred shares</td>
<td>5,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common shares</td>
<td>14,573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>37,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury shares – preferred</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury shares – common</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other components of equity</td>
<td>4,626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Equity Attributable to Shareholders</td>
<td>62,146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-controlling interests</td>
<td>1,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Equity</td>
<td>63,944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Capitalization</td>
<td>71,306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) For more information, refer to “Note 19 – Subordinated debentures” to the 2015 Annual Consolidated Financial Statements.
COMPARATIVE PER SHARE MARKET PRICE

The Bank’s common shares are listed on the TSX and the NYSE under the trading symbol “RY”. The table below sets forth, for the periods indicated, the per share high and low market prices for the Bank’s common shares as reported on the TSX and the U.S. markets. TSX market prices are presented in Canadian dollars, and U.S. market prices are presented in U.S. dollars.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Common shares</th>
<th>Common shares</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSX (in C$)</td>
<td>U.S. markets (in US$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual Information for the past five fiscal years</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>61.53</td>
<td>44.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>59.13</td>
<td>43.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>70.75</td>
<td>54.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>83.20</td>
<td>67.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>83.87</td>
<td>68.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quarterly information for the past two fiscal years and subsequent quarters</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014, quarter ended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>73.35</td>
<td>67.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 30</td>
<td>73.69</td>
<td>67.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 31</td>
<td>81.23</td>
<td>72.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 31</td>
<td>83.20</td>
<td>75.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015, quarter ended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>83.87</td>
<td>71.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 30</td>
<td>81.53</td>
<td>72.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 31</td>
<td>80.85</td>
<td>72.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 31</td>
<td>77.60</td>
<td>68.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monthly information for the most recent six months</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 2015</td>
<td>77.60</td>
<td>68.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 2015</td>
<td>74.71</td>
<td>70.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 2015</td>
<td>76.62</td>
<td>70.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 2015</td>
<td>77.18</td>
<td>73.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 2015</td>
<td>77.67</td>
<td>71.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 2016 (through January 7, 2016)</td>
<td>73.38</td>
<td>70.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fluctuations in the exchange rate between the Canadian dollar and the U.S. dollar will affect any comparisons of the Bank’s common shares traded on the TSX and the Bank’s common shares traded on the U.S. markets.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue senior or subordinated debt securities. Neither the senior debt securities nor the subordinated debt securities will be secured by any of our property or assets or the property or assets of our subsidiaries. Thus, by owning a debt security, you are one of our unsecured creditors.

The senior debt securities will be issued under our senior debt indenture, dated as of October 23, 2003, between Royal Bank of Canada and The Bank of New York Mellon, as successor to the corporate trust business of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as trustee, as supplemented by a first supplemental indenture, dated as of July 21, 2006, and by a second supplemental indenture, dated as of February 28, 2007, and as further amended from time to time (collectively, the “senior debt indenture”), described below, and will be unsubordinated obligations that rank equally with all of our other unsecured and unsubordinated debt, including deposit liabilities, other than certain governmental claims in accordance with applicable law.
The subordinated debt securities will be issued under our subordinated debt indenture described below and will be subordinate in right of payment to all of our “senior indebtedness”, as defined in the subordinated debt indenture. Neither indenture limits our ability to incur additional indebtedness.

In the event we become insolvent, our governing legislation provides that priorities among payments of our deposit liabilities (including payments in respect of the senior debt securities) and payments of all of our other liabilities (including payments in respect of the subordinated debt securities) are to be determined in accordance with the laws governing priorities and, where applicable, by the terms of the indebtedness and liabilities. Because we have subsidiaries, our right to participate in any distribution of the assets of our banking or non-banking subsidiaries, upon a subsidiary’s dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization or otherwise, and thus your ability to benefit indirectly from such distribution, is subject to the prior claims of creditors of that subsidiary, except to the extent that we may be a creditor of that subsidiary and our claims are recognized. There are legal limitations on the extent to which some of our subsidiaries may extend credit, pay dividends or otherwise supply funds to, or engage in transactions with, us or some of our other subsidiaries. Accordingly, the debt securities will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of our subsidiaries, and holders of debt securities should look only to our assets for payments on the debt securities.

Neither the senior debt securities nor the subordinated debt securities will constitute deposits insured under the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act or by the United States Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other Canadian or United States governmental agency or instrumentality.

When we refer to “debt securities” in this prospectus, we mean both the senior debt securities and the subordinated debt securities.

The Senior and Subordinated Debt Indentures

The senior debt securities are governed by the senior debt indenture, and the subordinated debt securities will be governed by the subordinated debt indenture. When we refer to the “indentures”, we mean both the senior debt indenture and the subordinated debt indenture, and when we refer to the “indenture”, we mean either the senior debt indenture or the subordinated debt indenture. The senior debt indenture is a contract between us and The Bank of New York Mellon, as successor to the corporate trust business of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., which acts as trustee. The indentures are substantially identical, except for (i) the provisions relating to events of default, which are more limited in the subordinated debt indenture, (ii) the provisions relating to subordination, which are included only in the subordinated debt indenture, and (iii) the provisions relating to possible conversions or exchanges, which are only included in the senior debt indenture.

Reference to the indenture or the trustee, with respect to any debt securities, means the indenture under which those debt securities are issued and the trustee under that indenture.

The trustee has two main roles:

- The trustee can enforce the rights of holders against us if we default on our obligations under the terms of the indenture or the debt securities. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on behalf of holders, described below under “— Events of Default — Remedies If an Event of Default Occurs”.

- The trustee performs administrative duties for us, such as sending interest payments and notices to holders and transferring a holder’s debt securities to a new buyer if a holder sells.

The indentures and their associated documents contain the full legal text of the matters described in this section. The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by New York law, except that the subordination provisions in the subordinated debt indenture and certain provisions relating to the status of the senior debt securities under Canadian law in the senior debt indenture will be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario and the laws of Canada applicable therein. A copy of each of the senior debt indenture, the supplements to the senior debt indenture and the form of subordinated debt indenture is an exhibit to our Registration Statement. See “Where You Can Find More Information” above for information on how to obtain a copy.
General

We may issue as many distinct series of debt securities under either indenture as we wish. The provisions of the senior debt indenture and the subordinated debt indenture allow us not only to issue debt securities with terms different from those previously issued under the applicable indenture, but also to “re-open” a previous issue of a series of debt securities and issue additional debt securities of that series. We may issue debt securities in amounts that exceed the total amount specified on the cover of your prospectus supplement at any time without your consent and without notifying you.

This section summarizes the material terms of the debt securities that are common to all series, although the prospectus supplement that describes the terms of each series of debt securities may also describe differences from the material terms summarized here.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities. This summary is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to all the provisions of the indentures, including definitions of certain terms used in the indentures. In this summary, we describe the meaning of only some of the more important terms. For your convenience, we also include references in parentheses to certain sections of the indentures. Whenever we refer to particular sections or defined terms of the indentures in this prospectus or in the prospectus supplement, such sections or defined terms are incorporated by reference here or in the prospectus supplement. You must look to the indentures for the most complete description of what we describe in summary form in this prospectus.

This summary is also subject to and qualified by reference to the description of the particular terms of your series described in the prospectus supplement. Those terms may vary from the terms described in this prospectus. The prospectus supplement relating to each series of debt securities will be attached to the front of this prospectus. There may also be a further prospectus supplement, known as a pricing supplement, which describes additional terms of debt securities you are offered.

We may issue the debt securities as original issue discount securities, which will be offered and sold at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount. (Indenture Section 101) The prospectus supplement relating to the original issue discount securities will describe U.S. federal income tax consequences and other special considerations applicable to them. The debt securities may also be issued as indexed securities or securities denominated in foreign currencies or currency units, as described in more detail in the prospectus supplement relating to any of the particular debt securities. The prospectus supplement relating to specific debt securities will also describe any special considerations and any material additional tax considerations applicable to such debt securities.

In addition, the specific financial, legal and other terms particular to a series of debt securities will be described in the prospectus supplement and, if applicable, a pricing supplement relating to the series. The prospectus supplement and, if applicable, the pricing supplement relating to a series of debt securities will describe the following terms of the series:

- the title of the series of debt securities;
- whether it is a series of senior debt securities or a series of subordinated debt securities;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the series of debt securities;
- the person to whom interest on a debt security is payable, if other than the holder on the regular record date;
- the date or dates on which the series of debt securities will mature;
- the rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable per annum, at which the series of debt securities will bear interest, if any, and the date or dates from which that interest, if any, will accrue;
the place or places where the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the debt securities is payable;

the terms, if any, on which any securities may or shall be converted into or exchanged at the option of the Bank or otherwise for shares or other securities of the Bank or another entity or other entities, into the cash value thereof or into any combination of the foregoing, any specific terms relating to the adjustment thereof and the period during which such securities may or shall be so converted or exchanged;

the specific terms of any Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions (as defined below under “— Special Provisions Related to the Subordinated Debt Securities — Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions”);

the dates on which interest, if any, on the series of debt securities will be payable and the regular record dates for the interest payment dates;

any mandatory or optional sinking funds or similar provisions or provisions for redemption at our option or the option of the holder;

the date, if any, after which, and the price or prices at which, the series of debt securities may, in accordance with any optional or mandatory redemption provisions, be redeemed and the other detailed terms and provisions of those optional or mandatory redemption provisions, if any;

if other than denominations of $1,000 and any integral multiples thereof, the denominations in which the series of debt securities will be issuable;

the currency of payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the series of debt securities;

if the currency of payment for principal, premium, if any, and interest on the series of debt securities is subject to our election or that of a holder, the currency or currencies in which payment can be made and the period within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, the election can be made;

any index, formula or other method used to determine the amount of payment of principal or premium, if any, and interest on the series of debt securities;

the applicability of the provisions described under “— Defeasance” below;

any event of default under the series of debt securities if different from those described under “— Events of Default” below;

if the debt securities will be issued in bearer form, any special provisions relating to bearer securities;

if the series of debt securities will be issuable only in the form of a global security, the depositary or its nominee with respect to the series of debt securities and the circumstances under which the global security may be registered for transfer or exchange in the name of a person other than the depositary or the nominee; and

any other special feature of the series of debt securities.

We will offer debt securities that are convertible or exchangeable into securities of another entity or other entities only under circumstances that do not require registration of the underlying securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, at the time we offer such debt securities.
Overview of Remainder of This Description

The remainder of this description summarizes:

- additional mechanics relevant to the debt securities under normal circumstances, such as how holders record the transfer of ownership and where we make payments;
- holders’ rights in several special situations, such as if we merge with another company or if we want to change a term of the debt securities;
- subordination provisions in the subordinated debt indenture that may prohibit us from making payment on those securities;
- our right to release ourselves from all or some of our obligations under the debt securities and the indenture by a process called defeasance; and
- holders’ rights if we default or experience other financial difficulties.

Form, Exchange and Transfer

Unless we specify otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the debt securities will be issued:

- only in fully-registered form;
- without interest coupons; and
- in denominations that are even multiples of $1,000. (Indenture Section 302)

If a debt security is issued as a registered global debt security, only the depositary — e.g., DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream and CDS, each as defined below under “—Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance” — will be entitled to transfer and exchange the debt security as described in this subsection because the depositary will be the sole registered holder of the debt security and is referred to below as the “holder”. Those who own beneficial interests in a global security do so through participants in the depositary’s securities clearance system, and the rights of these indirect owners will be governed by the applicable procedures of the depositary and its participants. We describe book-entry procedures below under “—Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance”.

Holders of securities issued in fully-registered form may have their debt securities broken into more debt securities of smaller denominations of not less than $1,000, or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed. (Indenture Section 305) This is called an exchange.

Holders may exchange or register the transfer of debt securities at the office of the trustee. Debt securities may be transferred by endorsement. Holders may also replace lost, stolen or mutilated debt securities at that office. The trustee has been appointed as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders and registering the transfer of debt securities. We may change this appointment to another entity or perform these tasks ourselves. The entity performing the role of maintaining the list of registered holders is called the security registrar. It also records transfers. (Indenture Section 305) The trustee may require an indemnity before replacing any debt securities.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to register the transfer or exchange of debt securities, but holders may be required to pay for any tax or other governmental charge associated with the exchange or transfer. The registration of a transfer or exchange will only be made if the security registrar is satisfied with your proof of ownership.
If we designate additional transfer agents, they will be named in the prospectus supplement. We may cancel the designation of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts. (Indenture Section 1002)

If the debt securities are redeemable and we redeem less than all of the debt securities of a particular series, we may block the registration of transfer or exchange of debt securities during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders entitled to receive the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of debt securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit registration of transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security being partially redeemed. (Indenture Section 305)

Payment and Paying Agents

We will pay interest to the person listed in the trustee’s records at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That particular day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the regular record date and will be stated in the prospectus supplement. (Indenture Section 307) Holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between them how to compensate for the fact that we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the one who is the registered holder on the regular record date. The most common manner is to adjust the sale price of the securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller. This prorated interest amount is called accrued interest.

We will pay interest, principal and any other money due on the debt securities at the corporate trust office of the trustee in the City of New York. That office is currently located at 101 Barclay Street - Floor 4E, New York, NY 10286. Holders must make arrangements to have their payments picked up at or wired from that office. We may also choose to pay interest by mailing checks.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks, brokers or other financial institutions for information on how they will receive payments.

We may also arrange for additional payment offices and may cancel or change these offices, including our use of the trustee’s corporate trust office. These offices are called paying agents. We may also choose to act as our own paying agent or choose one of our subsidiaries to do so. We must notify holders of changes in the paying agents for any particular series of debt securities. (Indenture Section 1002)

Conversion or Exchange of Senior Debt Securities

If and to the extent mentioned in the relevant prospectus supplement, any senior debt securities series may be optionally or mandatorily convertible or exchangeable for stock or other securities of the Bank or another entity or entities, into the cash value therefor or into any combination of the above, the specific terms on which any senior debt securities series may be so converted or exchanged will be described in the relevant prospectus supplement. These terms may include provisions for conversion or exchange, either mandatorily, at the holder’s option or at our option, in which case the amount or number of securities the senior debt securities holders would receive would be calculated at the time and manner described in the relevant prospectus supplement. (Indenture Section 301)

Notices

We and the trustee will send notices regarding the debt securities only to registered holders, using their addresses as listed in the trustee’s records. (Indenture Sections 101 and 106) With respect to who is a registered “holder” for this purpose, see “Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance”.

Regardless of who acts as paying agent, all money paid by us to a paying agent that remains unclaimed at the end of two years after the amount is due to holders will be repaid to us. After that two-year period, holders may look to us for payment and not to the trustee or any other paying agent. (Indenture Section 1003)
Mergers and Similar Events

Under the indentures, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell or lease substantially all of our assets to another entity, or to buy or lease substantially all of the assets of another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- When we merge, amalgamate, consolidate or otherwise are combined with, or acquired by, another entity or sell or lease substantially all of our assets, the surviving, resulting or acquiring entity must be a properly organized entity and must be legally responsible for the debt securities, whether by agreement, operation of law or otherwise.

- The merger, amalgamation, consolidation, other combination, sale or lease of assets must not cause a default on the debt securities. A default for this purpose would include any event that would be an event of default if the requirements for giving us default notice or our default having to exist for a specific period of time were disregarded.

If the conditions described above are satisfied with respect to any series of debt securities, we will not need to obtain the approval of the holders of those debt securities in order to merge or consolidate or to sell our assets. Also, these conditions will apply only if we wish to merge or consolidate with another entity or sell substantially all of our assets to another entity. We will not need to satisfy these conditions if we enter into other types of transactions, including any transaction in which we acquire the stock or assets of another entity, any transaction that involves a change of control but in which we do not merge or consolidate and any transaction in which we sell less than substantially all of our assets. It is possible that this type of transaction may result in a reduction in our credit rating, may reduce our operating results or may impair our financial condition. Holders of our debt securities, however, will have no approval right with respect to any transaction of this type.

Modification and Waiver of the Debt Securities

There are four types of changes we can make to either indenture and the debt securities issued under that indenture.

1. Changes Requiring Approval of All Holders. First, there are changes that cannot be made to the indenture or the debt securities without specific approval of each holder of a debt security affected in any material respect by the change under a particular debt indenture. The following is a list of those types of changes:

- change the stated maturity of the principal or reduce the interest on a debt security;
- reduce any amounts due on a debt security;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a debt security (including the amount payable on an original issue discount security) following a default;
- change the currency of payment on a debt security;
- change the place of payment for a debt security;
- impair a holder’s right to sue for payment;
- impair the holder’s right to require repurchase on the original terms of those debt securities that provide a right of repurchase;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;
reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults; or

modify any other aspect of the provisions dealing with modification and waiver of the indenture. (Indenture Section 902)

2. Changes Requiring a Majority Vote. The second type of change to the indenture and the debt securities is the kind that requires a vote in favor of the change by holders of debt securities owning not less than a majority of the principal amount of the particular series affected. Most changes, including any change or elimination of any provision of the indenture and any modification of any right of the noteholders, require a majority vote. A smaller class of changes does not require a majority vote including clarifying changes and other changes that would not adversely affect in any material respect holders of the debt securities. (Indenture Section 901) We may also obtain a waiver of a past default from the holders of debt securities owning a majority of the principal amount of the particular series affected. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or any other aspect of the indenture or the debt securities listed in the first category described above under “— Changes Requiring Approval of All Holders” unless we obtain the individual consent of each holder to the waiver. (Indenture Section 513)

3. Changes Not Requiring Approval. The third type of change to the indenture and the debt securities does not require any vote by holders of debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect in any material respect holders of the debt securities. (Indenture Section 901)

4. We may also make changes or obtain waivers that do not adversely affect in any material respect a particular debt security, even if they affect other debt securities. In those cases, we do not need to obtain the approval of the holder of that debt security; we need only obtain any required approvals from the holders of the affected debt securities.

Modification of Subordination Provisions. We may not modify the subordination provisions of the subordinated debt indenture in a manner that would adversely affect in any material respect the outstanding subordinated debt securities of any one or more series without the consent of the holders of a majority of the principal amount of all affected series, voting together as one class. We may not modify the subordinated debt indenture or any terms of any outstanding subordinated debt securities in a manner that would affect the regulatory capital classification of the subordinated debt securities under the guidelines for capital adequacy requirements for banks in Canada without the consent of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (Canada) (the “Superintendent”).

Further Details Concerning Voting. When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal amount to attribute to a debt security:

- For original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of the debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default.

- For debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement.

- For debt securities denominated in one or more non-U.S. currencies or currency units, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have given a notice of redemption and deposited or set aside in trust for the holders money for the payment or redemption of the debt securities. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described below under “— Defeasance — Full Defeasance”. (Indenture Section 1402)

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding debt securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. In certain limited
circumstances, the trustee will be entitled to set a record date for action by holders. If the trustee or we set a record
date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of a particular series, that vote or action may be taken only by
persons who are holders of outstanding securities of that series on the record date. We or the trustee, as applicable,
may shorten or lengthen this period from time to time. This period, however, may not extend beyond the 180th day
after the record date for the action. (Indenture Sections 104 and 512)

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks, brokers or other financial institutions for
information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or
request a waiver.

Special Provisions Related to the Subordinated Debt Securities

The subordinated debt securities issued under the subordinated debt indenture will be our direct unsecured
obligations constituting subordinated indebtedness for the purpose of the Bank Act (Canada) and will therefore rank
subordinate to our deposits. Holders of subordinated debt securities should recognize that contractual provisions in
the subordinated debt indenture may prohibit us from making payments on these securities.

If we become insolvent or are wound-up, the subordinated debt securities will rank equally and ratably
with, but not prior to, all other subordinated debt and subordinate in right of payment to the prior payment in full of
(i) our indebtedness then outstanding, other than subordinated indebtedness, and (ii) all indebtedness to which our
other subordinated indebtedness is subordinate in right of payment to the same extent as such other subordinated
indebtedness. As of October 31, 2015, we had approximately $1.003 billion of senior indebtedness, including
deposits, outstanding, which would rank ahead of the subordinated debt securities. The only outstanding
subordinated indebtedness issued to date has been issued pursuant to:

- our indentures with Computershare Trust Company of Canada, dated October 1, 1984, June 6,
  1986 and June 18, 2004, as supplemented from time to time;
- our amended and restated issue and paying agency agreement with Royal Bank of Canada,
  London branch, Fortis Banque Luxembourg S.A., ING Belgium S.A./N.V., Royal Bank of Canada
  (Suisse) and Royal Bank of Canada, Toronto branch, dated July 14, 2006, as supplemented from
  time to time; and
- a trust deed between RBC Royal Bank (Trinidad & Tobago) Limited and RBC Trust (Trinidad &
  Tobago) Limited dated November 1, 2012 in respect of the issuance of debentures by our
subsidiary.

For these purposes, “indebtedness” at any time means:

(i) the deposit liabilities of the Bank at such time; and

(ii) all other liabilities and obligations of the Bank to third parties (other than fines or penalties which
pursuant to the Bank Act (Canada) are a last charge on the assets of the Bank in the case of insolvency of such bank
and obligations to shareholders of such bank) which would entitle such third parties to participate in a distribution of
the Bank’s assets in the event of the insolvency or winding-up of the Bank.

For these purposes, “subordinated indebtedness” at any time means:

(i) the liability of the Bank in respect of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on its
outstanding subordinated indebtedness outlined above;

(ii) any indebtedness which ranks equally with and not prior to the outstanding subordinated
indebtedness, in right of payment in the event of the insolvency or winding-up of the Bank and which, pursuant to
the terms of the instrument evidencing or creating the same, is expressed to be subordinate in right of payment to all
indebtedness to which the outstanding subordinated indebtedness is subordinate in right of payment to at least the
same extent as the outstanding subordinated indebtedness is subordinated thereto pursuant to the terms of the instrument evidencing or creating the same;

(iii) any indebtedness which ranks subordinate to and not equally with or prior to the outstanding subordinated indebtedness, in right of payment in the event of the insolvency or winding-up of the Bank and which, pursuant to the terms of the instrument evidencing or creating the same, is expressed to be subordinate in right of payment to all indebtedness to which the outstanding subordinated indebtedness is subordinate in right of payment to at least the same extent as the outstanding subordinated indebtedness is subordinate pursuant to the terms of the instrument evidencing or creating the same; and

(iv) the subordinated debt securities, which will rank equally to the Bank’s outstanding subordinated indebtedness.

The subordination provisions of the subordinated debt indenture will be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.

Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions

In accordance with capital adequacy requirements adopted by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada (“OSFI”), in order to qualify as regulatory capital, non-common capital instruments issued after January 1, 2013, including subordinated debt securities, must include terms providing for the full and permanent conversion of such securities into common shares of the Bank upon the occurrence of a “Non-Viability Trigger Event” (“Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions”).

“Non-Viability Trigger Event” has the meaning set out in the OSFI Guideline for Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR), Chapter 2 – Definition of Capital, effective January 2013, as such term may be amended or superseded by OSFI from time to time, which term currently provides that each of the following constitutes a Non-Viability Trigger Event:

- the Superintendent publicly announces that the Bank has been advised, in writing, that the Superintendent is of the opinion that the Bank has ceased, or is about to cease, to be viable and that, after the conversion of all contingent instruments and taking into account any other factors or circumstances that are considered relevant or appropriate, it is reasonably likely that the viability of the Bank will be restored or maintained; or
- a federal or provincial government in Canada publicly announces that the Bank has accepted or agreed to accept a capital injection, or equivalent support, from the federal government or any provincial government or political subdivision or agent or agency thereof without which the Bank would have been determined by the Superintendent to be non-viable.

The specific terms of any Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions for any subordinated debt securities that we issue under this prospectus will be described in one or more prospectus supplements relating to such securities. If subordinated debt securities issued under the subordinated debt indenture are converted into common shares in accordance with Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions, the rights, terms and conditions of such securities, including with respect to priority and rights on liquidation, will no longer be relevant as all such securities will have been converted on a full and permanent basis into common shares ranking on parity with all other outstanding common shares of the Bank. The Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions do not apply to senior debt securities offered under this prospectus.

The Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions of the subordinated indenture will be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.
Defeasance

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the following discussion of full defeasance and covenant defeasance will be applicable to each series of debt securities that is denominated in U.S. dollars and has a fixed rate of interest and will apply to other series of debt securities if we so specify in the prospectus supplement. (Indenture Section 1401)

**Full Defeasance.** If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from any payment or other obligations on the debt securities, called full defeasance, if we put in place the following other arrangements for holders to be repaid:

- We must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the debt securities a combination of money and notes or bonds of the U.S. government or a U.S. government agency or U.S. government-sponsored entity (the obligations of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.

- There must be a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) ruling that lets us make the above deposit without causing the holders to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves. (Under current federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the obligations pursuant to the debt securities would be treated as though we took back your debt securities and gave you your share of the cash and notes or bonds deposited in trust. In that event, you could recognize gain or loss on the debt securities you give back to us.)

- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming the tax-law change described above and that the holders of the debt securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred. (Indenture Sections 1402 and 1404)

- In the case of the subordinated debt securities, the following requirement must also be met:

  - No event or condition may exist that, under the provisions described under “—Subordination Provisions” above, would prevent us from making payments of principal, premium or interest on those subordinated debt securities on the date of the deposit referred to above or during the 90 days after that date.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment on the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the event of any shortfall. Subject to the foregoing conditions, and notwithstanding that a full defeasance may be authorized pursuant to the subordinated debt indenture in respect of a series of subordinated debt securities, the Bank will not take such action in respect of a series of subordinated debt securities until at least the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance of such series.

**Covenant Defeasance.** Even without a change in current U.S. federal tax law, we can make the same type of deposit as described above, and we will be released from the restrictive covenants under the debt securities that may be described in the prospectus supplement. This is called covenant defeasance. In that event, you would lose the protection of these covenants but would gain the protection of having money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds set aside in trust to repay the debt securities. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

- We must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the debt securities a combination of money and notes or bonds of the U.S. government or a U.S. government agency or U.S.
government sponsored entity (the obligations of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.

- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that the holders of the debt securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and covenant defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and covenant defeasance had not occurred.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, certain provisions of the indenture and the debt securities would no longer apply:

- Covenants applicable to the series of debt securities and described in the prospectus supplement.
- Any events of default relating to breach of those covenants.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit. In fact, if one of the remaining events of default occurs (such as a bankruptcy) and the debt securities become immediately due and payable, there may be such a shortfall. (Indenture Sections 1403 and 1404)

**Events of Default**

You will have special rights if an event of default occurs and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

*What is an Event of Default?*

Under the senior debt indenture, the term “Event of Default” means any of the following:

- We do not pay the principal of or any premium on a debt security.
- We do not pay interest on a debt security within 30 days of its due date.
- We become insolvent or bankrupt or subject to the provisions of the *Winding-Up and Restructuring Act* (Canada), we go into liquidation either voluntarily or under an order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or we otherwise acknowledge our insolvency.
- Any other event of default described in the prospectus supplement occurs. (Indenture Section 501)

Under the subordinated debt indenture, the term “Event of Default” means any of the following:

- We become insolvent or bankrupt or subject to the provisions of the *Winding-Up and Restructuring Act* (Canada), we go into liquidation either voluntarily or under an order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or we otherwise acknowledge our insolvency.
- Any other event of default described in the prospectus supplement occurs. (Indenture Section 501)

*Remedies If an Event of Default Occurs.* If an Event of Default occurs, the trustee will have special duties. In that situation, the trustee will be obligated to use its rights and powers under the indentures, and to use the same degree of care and skill in doing so that a prudent person would use in that situation in conducting his or her own affairs. If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series (or, in the case of original issue discount securities, the portion of the principal amount that is
specified in the terms of the affected debt security) to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. However, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be cancelled, but only before a judgment or decree based on the acceleration has been obtained, by the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series. If you are the holder of a subordinated debt security, the principal amount of the subordinated debt security will not be paid and may not be required to be paid at any time prior to the relevant maturity date, except in the event of our insolvency or winding-up. (Indenture Section 502)

You should read carefully the prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities which are original issue discount securities for the particular provisions relating to acceleration of the maturity of a portion of the principal amount of original issue discount securities upon the occurrence of an event of default and its continuation.

Except in cases of default in which the trustee has the special duties described above, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability called an indemnity. (Indenture Section 603) If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. These majority holders may also direct the trustee in performing any other action under the applicable indenture with respect to the debt securities of that series. (Indenture Section 512)

Before you bypass the trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- the holder of the debt security must give the trustee written notice that an event of default has occurred and remains uncured;
- the holders of 25% in principal amount of all outstanding securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default, and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action; and
- the trustee must have not taken action for 90 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity. (Indenture Section 507)

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt security on or after its due date. (Indenture Section 508)

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks, brokers or other financial institutions for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and to make or cancel a declaration of acceleration.

We will give to the trustee every year a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the applicable indenture and the debt securities issued under it, or else specifying any default. (Indenture Section 1004)

Ownership and Book-Entry Issuance

In this section, we describe special considerations that will apply to registered securities issued in global i.e., book-entry, form. First we describe the difference between registered ownership and indirect ownership of registered securities. Then we describe special provisions that apply to global securities.

Who is the Registered Owner of a Security?

Each debt security will be represented either by a certificate issued in definitive form to a particular investor or by one or more global securities representing securities. We refer to those who have securities registered in their own names, on the books that we or the trustee maintain for this purpose, as the “registered holders” of those
securities. Subject to limited exceptions, we and the trustee are entitled to treat the registered holder of a security as the person exclusively entitled to vote, to receive notices, to receive any interest or other payment in respect of the security and to exercise all the rights and powers as an owner of the security. We refer to those who own beneficial interests in securities that are not registered in their own names as indirect owners of those securities. As we discuss below, indirect owners are not registered holders, and investors in securities issued in book-entry form or in street name will be indirect owners.

**Book-Entry Owners.** Unless otherwise noted in your prospectus supplement, we will issue each security in book-entry form only. This means securities will be represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of a financial institution that holds them as depository on behalf of other financial institutions that participate in the depositary’s book-entry system. These participating institutions, in turn, hold beneficial interests in the securities on behalf of themselves or their customers.

Under each indenture (and the Bank Act (Canada) in the case of subordinated indebtedness), subject to limited exceptions, only the person in whose name a security is registered is recognized as the holder of that security. Consequently, for securities issued in global form, we will recognize only the depositary as the holder of the securities and we will make all payments on the securities, including deliveries of any property other than cash, to the depositary. The depositary passes along the payments it receives to its participants, which in turn pass the payments along to their customers who are the beneficial owners. The depositary and its participants do so under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers; they are not obligated to do so under the terms of the securities.

As a result, investors will not own securities directly. Instead, they will own beneficial interests in a global security, through a bank, broker or other financial institution that participates in the depositary’s book-entry system or holds an interest through a participant. As long as the securities are issued in global form, investors will be indirect owners, and not registered holders, of the securities.

**Street Name Owners.** We may terminate an existing global security or issue securities initially in non-global form. In these cases, investors may choose to hold their securities in their own names or in street name. Securities held by an investor in street name would be registered in the name of a bank, broker or other financial institution that the investor chooses, and the investor would hold only a beneficial interest in those securities through an account he or she maintains at that institution.

For securities held in street name, we will, subject to limited exceptions, recognize only the intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions in whose names the securities are registered as the holders of those securities, and we will make all payments on those securities, including deliveries of any property other than cash, to them. These institutions pass along the payments they receive to their customers who are the beneficial owners, but only because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. Investors who hold securities in street name will be indirect owners, not registered holders, of those securities.

**Registered Holders.** Subject to limited exceptions, our obligations, as well as the obligations of the trustee under any indenture and the obligations, if any, of any other third parties employed by us, run only to the registered holders of the securities. We do not have obligations to investors who hold beneficial interests in global securities, in street name or by any other indirect means. This will be the case whether an investor chooses to be an indirect owner of a security or has no choice because we are issuing the securities only in global form.

For example, once we make a payment or give a notice to the registered holder, we have no further responsibility for that payment or notice even if that holder is required, under agreements with depositary participants or customers or by law, to pass it along to the indirect owners but does not do so. Similarly, if we want to obtain the approval of the holders for any purpose — for example, to amend the indenture for a series of debt securities or to relieve us of the consequences of a default or of our obligation to comply with a particular provision of an indenture — we would seek the approval only from the registered holders, and not the indirect owners, of the relevant securities. Whether and how the registered holders contact the indirect owners is up to the registered holders.
When we refer to “you” in this prospectus, we mean all purchasers of the securities being offered by this prospectus, whether they are the registered holders or only indirect owners of those securities. When we refer to “your securities” in this prospectus, we mean the securities in which you will hold a direct or indirect interest.

Special Considerations for Indirect Owners. If you hold securities through a bank, broker or other financial institution, either in book-entry form or in street name, you should check with your own institution to find out:

- how it handles securities payments and notices;
- whether it imposes fees or charges;
- how it would handle a request for the holders’ consent, if ever required;
- how it would exercise rights under the securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests; and
- if the securities are in book-entry form, how the depositary’s rules and procedures will affect these matters.

What is a Global Security?

Unless otherwise noted in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will issue each security in book-entry form only. Each security issued in book-entry form will be represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of one or more financial institutions or clearing systems, or their nominees, which we select. A financial institution or clearing system that we select for any security for this purpose is called the “depositary” for that security. A security will usually have only one depositary but it may have more. Each series of securities will have one or more of the following as the depositaries:

- The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, which is known as “DTC”;
- Euroclear System, which is known as “Euroclear”;
- Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, Luxembourg, which is known as “Clearstream”;
- CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc., which is known as “CDS”; and
- any other clearing system or financial institution named in the prospectus supplement.

The depositaries named above may also be participants in one another’s systems. Thus, for example, if DTC is the depositary for a global security, investors may hold beneficial interests in that security through Euroclear, Clearstream or CDS, as DTC participants. The depositary or depositaries for your securities will be named in your prospectus supplement; if none is named, the depositary will be DTC.

A global security may represent one or any other number of individual securities. Generally, all securities represented by the same global security will have the same terms. We may, however, issue a global security that represents multiple securities of the same kind, such as debt securities, that have different terms and are issued at different times. We call this kind of global security a master global security. Your prospectus supplement will not indicate whether your securities are represented by a master global security.

A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depositary or its nominee, unless special termination situations arise. We describe those situations below under “— Holder’s Option to Obtain a Non-Global Security; Special Situations When a Global Security Will Be Terminated”. As a result of these arrangements, the depositary, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all securities represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only indirect interests in a global security. Indirect interests must be held by means of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that
in turn has an account with the depositary or with another institution that does. Thus, an investor whose security is represented by a global security will not be a holder of the security, but only an indirect owner of an interest in the global security.

If the prospectus supplement for a particular security indicates that the security will be issued in global form only, then the security will be represented by a global security at all times unless and until the global security is terminated. We describe the situations in which this can occur below under “— Holder’s Option to Obtain a Non-Global Security; Special Situations When a Global Security Will Be Terminated”. If termination occurs, we may issue the securities through another book-entry clearing system or decide that the securities may no longer be held through any book-entry clearing system.

Special Considerations for Global Securities. As an indirect owner, an investor’s rights relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the depositary and those of the investor’s bank, broker, financial institution or other intermediary through which it holds its interest (e.g., Euroclear, Clearstream or CDS, if DTC is the depositary), as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. We do not recognize this type of investor or any intermediary as a holder of securities and instead deal only with the depositary that holds the global security.

If securities are issued only in the form of a global security, an investor should be aware of the following:

- an investor cannot cause the securities to be registered in his or her own name, and cannot obtain non-global certificates for his or her interest in the securities, except in the special situations we describe below;

- an investor will be an indirect holder and must look to his or her own bank, broker or other financial institution for payments on the securities and protection of his or her legal rights relating to the securities, as we describe above under “— Who Is the Registered Owner of a Security?”;

- an investor may not be able to sell interests in the securities to some insurance companies and other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in non-book-entry form;

- an investor may not be able to pledge his or her interest in a global security in circumstances in which certificates representing the securities must be delivered to the lender or other beneficiary of the pledge in order for the pledge to be effective;

- the depositary’s policies will govern payments, deliveries, transfers, exchanges, notices and other matters relating to an investor’s interest in a global security, and those policies may change from time to time. We and the trustee will have no responsibility for any aspect of the depositary’s policies, actions or records of ownership interests in a global security. We and the trustee also do not supervise the depositary in any way;

- the depositary may require that those who purchase and sell interests in a global security within its book-entry system use immediately available funds and your bank, broker or other financial institution may require you to do so as well; and

- financial institutions that participate in the depositary’s book-entry system and through which an investor holds its interest in the global securities, directly or indirectly, may also have their own policies affecting payments, deliveries, transfers, exchanges, notices and other matters relating to the securities, and those policies may change from time to time. For example, if you hold an interest in a global security through Euroclear, Clearstream or CDS, when DTC is the depositary, Euroclear, Clearstream or CDS, as applicable, may require those who purchase and sell interests in that security through them to use immediately available funds and comply with other policies and procedures, including deadlines for giving instructions as to transactions that are to be effected on a particular day. There may be more than one financial intermediary in the chain of ownership for an investor. We do not monitor and are not responsible for the policies or actions or records of ownership interests of any of those intermediaries.
**Holder’s Option to Obtain a Non-Global Security; Special Situations When a Global Security Will Be Terminated.** If we issue any series of securities in book-entry form but we choose to give the beneficial owners of that series the right to obtain non-global securities, any beneficial owner entitled to obtain non-global securities may do so by following the applicable procedures of the depositary, any transfer agent or registrar for that series and that owner’s bank, broker or other financial institution through which that owner holds its beneficial interest in the securities. If you are entitled to request a non-global certificate and wish to do so, you will need to allow sufficient lead time to enable us or our agent to prepare the requested certificate.

In addition, in a few special situations described below, a global security will be terminated and interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-global form representing the securities it represented. After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the securities directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks, brokers or other financial institutions to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders. We have described the rights of holders and street name investors above under “— Who Is the Registered Owner of a Security?”.

The special situations for termination of a global security are as follows:

- if the depositary notifies us that it is unwilling, unable or no longer qualified to continue as depositary for that global security and we do not appoint another institution to act as depositary within 60 days;
- if we notify the trustee that we wish to terminate that global security; or
- if an event of default has occurred with regard to these debt securities and has not been cured or waived.

DTC’s current rules provide that it would notify its participants of a request by us to terminate a global security, but will withdraw beneficial interests from the global security only at the request of each DTC participant.

If a global security is terminated, only the depositary, and neither we nor the trustee for any debt securities is responsible for deciding the names of the institutions in whose names the securities represented by the global security will be registered and, therefore, who will be the registered holders of those securities.

**Considerations Relating to DTC**

DTC has informed us as follows:

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that DTC participants deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among DTC participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between DTC participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. DTC participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC participant, either directly or indirectly. The rules applicable to DTC and DTC participants are on file with the SEC.

Purchases of securities within the DTC system must be made by or through DTC participants, which will receive a credit for the securities on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual acquirer of new securities
is in turn to be recorded on the direct and indirect participants’ records. Beneficial owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the direct or indirect participant through which the beneficial owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of direct and indirect participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, the securities deposited by direct participants with DTC will be registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee will not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual beneficial owners of the securities; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the direct participants to whose accounts the securities are credited, which may or may not be the beneficial owners. The participants are responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to its direct participants, by its direct participants to indirect participants, and by its direct and indirect participants to beneficial owners of the securities will be governed by arrangements among them, respectively, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the securities are being redeemed, DTC will determine the amount of the interest of each direct participant to be redeemed in accordance with its then current procedures.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to securities unless authorized by a direct participant in accordance with DTC’s procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an omnibus proxy to the issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The omnibus proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those direct participants to whose accounts such securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the omnibus proxy).

Distribution payments on the securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s usual practice is to credit direct participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the issuer or agent on the relevant payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s records. Payments by DTC participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of such participants and not of DTC, the agent or the issuer, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of distributions to Cede & Co. (or other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the issuer or agent, disbursements of such payments to direct participants are the responsibility of DTC, and disbursements of such payments to the beneficial owners are the responsibility of direct and indirect participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to the issuer or agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, security certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Bank may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, security certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC’s book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Considerations Relating to Euroclear and Clearstream

Euroclear and Clearstream are securities clearing systems in Europe. Both systems clear and settle securities transactions between their participants through electronic, book-entry delivery of securities against payment.
Euroclear and Clearstream may be depositaries for a global security. In addition, if DTC is the depositary for a global security, Euroclear and Clearstream may hold interests in the global security as participants in DTC.

As long as any global security is held by Euroclear or Clearstream, as depositary, you may hold an interest in the global security only through an organization that participates, directly or indirectly, in Euroclear or Clearstream. If Euroclear or Clearstream is the depositary for a global security and there is no depositary in the United States, you will not be able to hold interests in that global security through any securities clearance system in the United States.

Payments, deliveries, transfers, exchanges, notices and other matters relating to the securities made through Euroclear or Clearstream must comply with the rules and procedures of those systems. Those clearing systems could change their rules and procedures at any time. We have no control over those systems or their participants, and we take no responsibility for their activities. Transactions between participants in Euroclear or Clearstream, on one hand, and participants in DTC, on the other hand, when DTC is the depositary, would also be subject to DTC’s rules and procedures.

Special Timing Considerations Relating to Transactions in Euroclear and Clearstream. Investors will be able to make and receive through Euroclear and Clearstream payments, deliveries, transfers, exchanges, notices and other actions relating to the securities made through those clearing systems on days when those systems are open for business. These clearing systems may not be open for business on days when banks, brokers and other institutions are open for business in the United States.

In addition, because of time-zone differences, U.S. investors who hold their interests in the securities through these clearing systems and wish to transfer their interests, or to receive or make a payment or delivery or exercise any other right with respect to their interests, on a particular day may find that the transaction will not be effected until the next business day in Luxembourg or Brussels, as applicable. Thus, investors who wish to exercise rights that expire on a particular day may need to act before the expiration date. In addition, investors who hold their interests through both DTC and Euroclear or Clearstream may need to make special arrangements to finance any purchases or sales of their interests between the U.S. and European clearing systems, and those transactions may settle later than would be the case for transactions within one clearing system.

Considerations Relating to CDS

The information concerning CDS has been taken from, or is based upon, publicly available documents. CDS is Canada’s national securities clearing and depository services organization. Functioning as a service utility for the Canadian financial community, CDS provides a variety of computer automated services for financial institutions and investment dealers active in Canadian and international capital markets. CDS participants (“CDS Participants”) include banks, investment dealers and trust companies, and may include underwriters which participate in the distribution of the securities. Indirect access to CDS is available to other organizations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a CDS Participant. Payments, deliveries, transfers, exchanges, notices and other actions relating to the securities made through CDS may only be processed through CDS Participants and must be completed in accordance with existing CDS rules and procedures. CDS operates in Montreal, Toronto, Calgary and Vancouver to centralize securities clearing functions through a central securities depository.

CDS is wholly owned by The Canadian Depositary for Securities Limited, a private corporation owned by TMX Group Limited, a reporting issuer in Canada. CDS is the clearing house for equity trading on both the Toronto and Montreal stock exchanges and also clears a substantial volume of “over-the-counter” trading in equities and bonds.

CDS may be a depositary for a global security. In addition, if DTC is the depositary for a global security, CDS may, on behalf of CDS Participants, hold an interest in the global security.

As long as any global security is held by CDS, as depositary, you may hold an interest in the global security only through an organization that participates, directly or indirectly, in CDS. If CDS is the depositary for a global security and there is no depositary in the United States, you will not be able to hold interests in that global security through any securities clearance system in the United States.
CDS could change its rules and procedures at any time. We have no control over CDS or its participants, and we take no responsibility for its activities. Transactions between participants in CDS, on one hand, and participants in DTC, on the other hand, when DTC is the depositary, would also be subject to DTC’s rules and procedures.

The Trustee

The Bank of New York Mellon, as successor to the corporate trust business of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., serves as the trustee for our senior debt securities. The Bank of New York Mellon also serves as the trustee for our subordinated debt securities. Consequently, if an actual or potential event of default occurs with respect to any of these securities, the trustee may be considered to have a conflicting interest for purposes of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. In that case, the trustee may be required to resign under one or both of the indentures, and we would be required to appoint a successor trustee. For this purpose, a “potential” event of default means an event that would be an event of default if the requirements for giving us default notice or for the default having to exist for a specific period of time were disregarded. From time to time, we and our affiliates have conducted commercial banking, financial and other transactions with The Bank of New York Mellon and its respective affiliates for which fees have been paid in the ordinary course of business. We may conduct these types of transactions with each other in the future and receive fees for services performed.
DESCRIPTION OF COMMON SHARES

Set forth below is a summary of the material terms of the Bank’s common shares and certain provisions of the Bank Act (Canada) and the Bank’s amended and restated by-laws as they relate to the Bank’s common shares. The following summary is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by the Bank Act (Canada), the Bank’s amended and restated by-laws and the actual terms and conditions of such shares.

Authorized Share Capital

The Bank’s authorized share capital consists of an unlimited number of common shares without nominal or par value and an unlimited number of first preferred shares and second preferred shares without nominal or par value, issuable in series, which classes may be issued for a maximum consideration of C$20 billion and C$5 billion, respectively. As of November 27, 2015, the Bank had issued and outstanding 1,485,401,829 common shares and 275,000 first preferred shares. There are no second preferred shares currently outstanding.

Voting, Dividend and Winding Up Rights of Holders of Common Shares

The holders of the Bank’s common shares are entitled to vote at all meetings of shareholders, except meetings at which only holders of a specified class, other than common shares, or series of shares are entitled to vote. The holders of common shares are entitled to receive dividends as and when declared by the board of directors, subject to the preference of the preferred shares. After payment to the holders of the preferred shares of the amount or amounts to which they may be entitled, and after payment of all outstanding debts, the holders of the common shares will be entitled to receive any remaining property upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Bank.

Limitations Affecting Holders of Common Shares

The Bank Act (Canada) contains restrictions (which are subject to any orders that may be issued by the Governor in Council of Canada) on the issue, transfer, acquisition, beneficial ownership and voting of all shares of a chartered bank. The following is a summary of such restrictions.

Subject to certain exceptions contained in the Bank Act (Canada), no person may be a major shareholder of a bank having equity of $12 billion or more (which includes the Bank). A person is a major shareholder if:

(a) the aggregate of the shares of any class of voting shares of the bank beneficially owned by that person, by entities controlled by that person and by any person associated or acting jointly or in concert with that person is more than 20% of that class of voting shares, or

(b) the aggregate of shares of any class of non-voting shares of the bank beneficially owned by that person, by entities controlled by that person and by any person associated or acting jointly or in concert with that person is more than 30% of that class of non-voting shares.

Additionally, no person may have a significant interest in any class of shares of a bank (including the Bank) unless the person first receives the approval of the Minister of Finance of Canada. For purposes of the Bank Act (Canada), a person has a significant interest in a class of shares of a bank where the aggregate of any shares of the class beneficially owned by that person, by entities controlled by that person and by any person associated or acting jointly or in concert with that person exceeds 10% of all of the outstanding shares of that class of shares of such bank.

In addition, the Bank Act (Canada) prohibits a bank from purchasing or redeeming any of its shares or paying any dividends if there are reasonable grounds for believing the bank is, or the payment would cause the bank to be, in contravention of the Bank Act (Canada) requirement to maintain, in relation to its operations, adequate capital and appropriate forms of liquidity and to comply with any regulations or directions of the Superintendent in relation thereto.
Subject to any orders that may be issued by the Governor in Council of Canada, the *Bank Act* (Canada) also prohibits the registration of a transfer or issue of any shares of a Canadian bank to any government or governmental agency of Canada or any province of Canada, or to any government of any foreign country, or any political subdivision, or agency of any foreign country. Under the *Bank Act* (Canada), the Bank cannot redeem or purchase any shares for cancellation unless the prior consent of the Superintendent has been obtained.

**Amendments to the Rights, Privileges, Restrictions and Conditions of Common Shares**

Under the *Bank Act* (Canada), the rights of holders of the Bank’s shares can be changed by the board of directors of the Bank by making, amending or repealing the by-laws of the Bank. The board of directors of the Bank must submit such a by-law, or amendment to or repeal of a by-law, to the shareholders of the Bank in accordance with the procedures of the *Bank Act* (Canada) and the by-laws of the Bank, and the shareholders must approve the by-law, amendment to or repeal of the by-law, by special resolution to be effective. Under the *Bank Act* (Canada), a special resolution is a resolution passed by not less than two-thirds of the votes cast by or on behalf of the shareholders who voted in respect of that resolution or signed by all the shareholders entitled to vote on that resolution. In some circumstances, the *Bank Act* (Canada) mandates that holders of shares of a class or a series are entitled to vote separately as a class or series on a proposal to amend the by-laws of the Bank.
TAX CONSEQUENCES

UNITED STATES TAXATION

This section describes the material United States federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of debt securities that we will offer. However, this section is only applicable to debt securities that are not subject to Non-Viability Contingent Capital Provisions of the type discussed above under “Special Provisions Related to the Subordinated Debt Securities.” The tax treatment of debt securities that are subject to such a provision will be discussed in the applicable prospectus supplement or pricing supplement.

This section is the opinion of Sullivan & Cromwell LLP, our United States federal income tax counsel. It applies to you only if you acquire debt securities in an offering and you hold debt securities as capital assets for tax purposes. This section does not apply to persons other than U.S. holders (as defined below). The ownership of debt securities that pay interest from sources within the United States may give rise to material United States federal income tax consequences to persons other than U.S. holders. If a particular offering of debt securities is expected to pay interest from sources within the United States, the applicable supplement will specify that fact and may discuss the material United States federal income tax consequences to persons other than U.S. holders of owning such debt securities. This section does not apply to you if you are a member of a special class of holders subject to special rules, including:

- a dealer in securities or currencies;
- a trader in securities that elects to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for your securities holdings;
- a tax-exempt organization;
- a life insurance company;
- a person that owns debt securities that are a hedge or that are hedged against interest rate or currency risks;
- a person that holds debt securities as part of a straddle or conversion transaction;
- a person that purchases or sells debt securities as part of a wash sale for tax purposes;
- a person whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- a person subject to the alternative minimum tax; or
- a bank.

This section is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Internal Revenue Code”), its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations, published rulings and court decisions, as well as on the income tax treaty between the United States of America and Canada. These laws are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis.

If a partnership holds the debt securities, the United States federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the tax treatment of the partnership. A partner in a partnership holding the debt securities should consult its tax advisor with regard to the United States federal income tax treatment of an investment in the debt securities.

You are urged to consult your own tax advisor regarding the United States federal, state and local and other tax consequences of owning and disposing of debt securities offered under the prospectus in your particular circumstances.
This section describes the material United States federal income tax consequences of owning debt securities to a U.S. holder. You are a U.S. holder if you are a beneficial owner of debt securities and you are:

- a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a domestic corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any subdivision thereof;
- an estate whose income is subject to United States federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust if a United States court can exercise primary supervision over the trust’s administration and one or more United States persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

This section deals only with debt securities that are due to mature 30 years or less from the date on which they are issued. The United States federal income tax consequences of owning debt securities with a term of more than 30 years, indexed notes that are not treated as debt for tax purposes or that are treated as contingent payment debt obligations for tax purposes will be discussed in the applicable supplement and will not, unless otherwise specified in the applicable supplement, be taxed in accordance with the discussion in this section.

Payments of Interest

Except as described below in the case of interest on a discount debt security that is not qualified stated interest, each as defined below under “Original Issue Discount — General,” you will be taxed on any interest on your debt securities, whether payable in U.S. dollars or a foreign currency, including a composite currency or basket of currencies other than U.S. dollars, as ordinary income at the time you receive the interest or when it accrues, depending on your method of accounting for United States tax purposes.

Unless the applicable supplement states otherwise, debt securities will, for United States federal income tax purposes, be accounted for as being issued by the Bank or one of its non-U.S. affiliates, rather than by a U.S. branch or subsidiary. Assuming this treatment is respected, interest paid by us on such debt securities and original issue discount, if any, included in income with respect to such debt securities (as described below under “Original Issue Discount”) will generally be income from sources outside the United States, subject to the rules regarding the foreign tax credit allowable to a U.S. holder. Under the foreign tax credit rules, interest and original issue discount included in income from sources outside the United States will depending on your circumstances, be either “passive” or “general” income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit. If, on the contrary, a particular offering of debt securities is expected to pay interest from sources within the United States, the applicable supplement will state that fact. Interest from sources within the United States is not foreign source income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit.

Cash Basis Taxpayers. If you are a taxpayer that uses the cash receipts and disbursements method of accounting for tax purposes and you receive an interest payment that is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, you would recognize income equal to the U.S. dollar value of the interest payment, based on the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt, regardless of whether you actually convert the payment into U.S. dollars.

Accrual Basis Taxpayers. If you are a taxpayer that uses an accrual method of accounting for tax purposes, you may determine the amount of income that you recognize with respect to an interest payment denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency by using one of two methods. Under the first method, you would determine the amount of income accrued based on the average exchange rate in effect during the interest accrual period or, with respect to an accrual period that spans two taxable years, that part of the period within the taxable year.

If you elect the second method, you would determine the amount of income accrued on the basis of the exchange rate in effect on the last day of the accrual period, or, in the case of an accrual period that spans two
taxable years, the exchange rate in effect on the last day of the part of the period within the taxable year. Additionally, under this second method, if you receive a payment of interest within five business days of the last day of your accrual period or taxable year, you may instead translate the interest accrued into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate in effect on the day that you actually receive the interest payment. If you elect the second method, it would apply to all foreign currency debt instruments that you hold at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all foreign currency debt instruments that you subsequently acquire. You may not revoke this election without the consent of the IRS.

When you actually receive an interest payment, including a payment attributable to accrued but unpaid interest upon the sale or retirement of your debt security, denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency for which you accrued an amount of income, you will recognize ordinary income or loss measured by the difference, if any, between the exchange rate that you used to accrue interest income and the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt, regardless of whether you actually convert the payment into U.S. dollars.

Original Issue Discount

General. If you own a debt security, other than a debt security with a term of one year or less, it would be treated as a discount debt security issued at an original issue discount ("OID") if the amount by which the debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity exceeds its issue price equals or is more than a de minimis amount. Generally, a debt security’s issue price will be the first price at which a substantial amount of debt securities included in the issue of which the debt security is a part is sold to persons other than bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers. A debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity is the total of all payments provided by the debt security that are not payments of qualified stated interest. Generally, an interest payment on a debt security is qualified stated interest if it is one of a series of stated interest payments on a debt security that are unconditionally payable in cash or property, other than debt instruments of the Bank, at least annually at a single fixed rate, with certain exceptions for lower rates paid during some periods, applied to the outstanding principal amount of the debt security. There are special rules for variable rate debt securities that are discussed under "— Variable Rate Debt Securities”.

In general, your debt security is not a discount debt security if the amount by which its stated redemption price at maturity exceeds its issue price is less than the de minimis amount of 1/4 of 1 percent of its stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to its maturity. Your debt security will have de minimis original issue discount if the amount of the excess is less than the de minimis amount. If your debt security has de minimis original issue discount, you would include the de minimis amount in income as stated principal payments are made on the debt security, unless you make the election described below under “— Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount”. You can determine the includible amount with respect to each such payment by multiplying the total amount of your debt security’s de minimis original issue discount by a fraction equal to:

- the amount of the principal payment made
  
  divided by:
  
- the stated principal amount of the debt security.

Generally, if your discount debt security matures more than one year from its date of issue, you would include OID in income before you receive cash attributable to that income. The amount of OID that you would include in income is calculated using a constant-yield method, and generally you would include increasingly greater amounts of OID in income over the life of your debt security. More specifically, you can calculate the amount of OID that you would include in income by adding the daily portions of OID with respect to your discount debt security for each day during the taxable year or portion of the taxable year that you hold your discount debt security. You can determine the daily portion by allocating to each day in any accrual period a pro rata portion of the OID allocable to that accrual period. You may select an accrual period of any length with respect to your discount debt security and you may vary the length of each accrual period over the term of your discount debt security. However,
no accrual period may be longer than one year and each scheduled payment of interest or principal on the discount debt security must occur on either the first or final day of an accrual period.

You can determine the amount of OID allocable to an accrual period by:

- multiplying your discount debt security’s adjusted issue price at the beginning of the accrual period by your debt security’s yield to maturity; and then
- subtracting from this figure the sum of the payments of qualified stated interest on your debt security allocable to the accrual period.

You must determine the discount debt security’s yield to maturity on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and adjusting for the length of each accrual period. Further, you determine your discount debt security’s adjusted issue price at the beginning of any accrual period by:

- adding your discount debt security’s issue price and any accrued OID for each prior accrual period; and then
- subtracting any payments previously made on your discount debt security that were not qualified stated interest payments.

If an interval between payments of qualified stated interest on your discount debt security contains more than one accrual period, then, when you determine the amount of OID allocable to an accrual period, you would allocate the amount of qualified stated interest payable at the end of the interval, including any qualified stated interest that is payable on the first day of the accrual period immediately following the interval, pro rata to each accrual period in the interval based on their relative lengths. In addition, you would increase the adjusted issue price at the beginning of each accrual period in the interval by the amount of any qualified stated interest that has accrued prior to the first day of the accrual period but that is not payable until the end of the interval. You may compute the amount of OID allocable to an initial short accrual period by using any reasonable method if all other accrual periods, other than a final short accrual period, are of equal length.

The amount of OID allocable to the final accrual period is equal to the difference between:

- the amount payable at the maturity of your debt security, other than any payment of qualified stated interest; and
- your debt security’s adjusted issue price as of the beginning of the final accrual period.

Acquisition Premium. If you purchase your debt security for an amount that is less than or equal to the sum of all amounts, other than qualified stated interest, payable on your debt security after the purchase date but is greater than the amount of your debt security’s adjusted issue price, as determined above under “General”, the excess is acquisition premium. If you do not make the election described below under “Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount”, then you would reduce the daily portions of OID by a fraction equal to:

- the excess of your adjusted basis in the debt security immediately after purchase over the adjusted issue price of the debt security

divided by:

- the excess of the sum of all amounts payable, other than qualified stated interest, on the debt security after the purchase date over the debt security’s adjusted issue price.

Pre-Issuance Accrued Interest. An election may be made to decrease the issue price of your debt security by the amount of pre-issuance accrued interest if:
• a portion of the initial purchase price of your debt security is attributable to pre-issuance accrued interest;

• the first stated interest payment on your debt security is to be made within one year of your debt security’s issue date; and

• the payment would equal or exceed the amount of pre-issuance accrued interest.

If this election is made, a portion of the first stated interest payment will be treated as a return of the excluded pre-issuance accrued interest and not as an amount payable on your debt security.

**Debt Securities Subject to Contingencies, Including Optional Redemption.** Your debt security is subject to a contingency if it provides for an alternative payment schedule or schedules applicable upon the occurrence of a contingency or contingencies, other than a remote or incidental contingency, whether such contingency relates to payments of interest or of principal. In such a case, you would determine the yield and maturity of your debt security by assuming that the payments would be made according to the payment schedule most likely to occur if:

• the timing and amounts of the payments that comprise each payment schedule are known as of the issue date; and

• one of such schedules is significantly more likely than not to occur.

If there is no single payment schedule that is significantly more likely than not to occur, other than because of a mandatory sinking fund, you would include income on your debt security in accordance with the general rules that govern contingent payment obligations. These rules will be discussed in the applicable supplement.

Notwithstanding the general rules for determining yield and maturity, if your debt security is subject to contingencies, and either you or we have an unconditional option or options that, if exercised, would require payments to be made on the debt security under an alternative payment schedule or schedules, then:

• in the case of an option or options that we may exercise, we would be deemed to exercise or not exercise an option or combination of options in the manner that minimizes the yield on your debt security; and

• in the case of an option or options that you may exercise, you would be deemed to exercise or not exercise an option or combination of options in the manner that maximizes the yield on your debt security.

If both you and we hold options described in the preceding sentence, those rules would apply to each option in the order in which they may be exercised. You may determine the yield on your debt security for the purposes of those calculations by using any date on which your debt security may be redeemed or repurchased as the maturity date and the amount payable on the date that you chose in accordance with the terms of your debt security as the principal amount payable at maturity.

If a contingency, including the exercise of an option, actually occurs or does not occur contrary to an assumption made according to the above rules then, except to the extent that a portion of your debt security is repaid as a result of this change in circumstances and solely to determine the amount and accrual of OID, you would redetermine the yield and maturity of your debt security by treating your debt security as having been retired and reissued on the date of the change in circumstances for an amount equal to your debt security’s adjusted issue price on that date.

**Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount.** You may elect to include in gross income all interest that accrues on your debt security using the constant-yield method described above under “— General”, with the modifications described below. For purposes of this election, interest will include stated interest, OID, de minimis original issue discount, market discount, de minimis market discount and unstated interest, as adjusted by
any amortizable bond premium, described below under “— Debt Securities Purchased at a Premium”, or acquisition premium.

If you make this election for your debt security, then, when you apply the constant-yield method:

- the issue price of your debt security would equal your cost;
- the issue date of your debt security would be the date you acquired it; and
- no payments on your debt security would be treated as payments of qualified stated interest.

Generally, this election will apply only to the debt security for which you make it; however, if the debt security has amortizable bond premium, you would be deemed to have made an election to apply amortizable bond premium against interest for all debt instruments with amortizable bond premium, other than debt instruments the interest on which is excludible from gross income, that you hold as of the beginning of the taxable year to which the election applies or any taxable year thereafter. Additionally, if you make this election for a market discount note, you would be treated as having made the election discussed below under “— Market Discount” to include market discount in income currently over the life of all debt instruments having market discount that you acquire on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. You may not revoke any election to apply the constant-yield method to all interest on a debt security or the deemed elections with respect to amortizable bond premium or market discount debt securities without the consent of the IRS.

Variable Rate Debt Securities. Your debt security would be a variable rate debt security if:

- your debt security’s issue price does not exceed the total noncontingent principal payments by more than the lesser of:
  - 0.015 multiplied by the product of the total noncontingent principal payments and the number of complete years to maturity from the issue date; or
  - 15 percent of the total noncontingent principal payments; and
- your debt security provides for stated interest, compounded or paid at least annually, only at:
  - one or more qualified floating rates;
  - a single fixed rate and one or more qualified floating rates;
  - a single objective rate; or
  - a single fixed rate and a single objective rate that is a qualified inverse floating rate; and
- the value of the rate on any date during the term of your debt security is set no earlier than three months prior to the first day on which that value is in effect and no later than one year following that first day

Your debt security would have a variable rate that is a qualified floating rate if:

- variations in the value of the rate can reasonably be expected to measure contemporaneous variations in the cost of newly borrowed funds in the currency in which your debt security is denominated; or
- the rate is equal to such a rate either:
• multiplied by a fixed multiple that is greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35; or
• multiplied by a fixed multiple greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35, increased or decreased by a fixed rate.

If your debt security provides for two or more qualified floating rates that are within 0.25 percentage points of each other on the issue date or can reasonably be expected to have approximately the same values throughout the term of the debt security, the qualified floating rates together constitute a single qualified floating rate.

Your debt security would not have a qualified floating rate, however, if the rate is subject to certain restrictions (including caps, floors, governors, or other similar restrictions) unless such restrictions are fixed throughout the term of the debt security or are not reasonably expected to significantly affect the yield on the debt security as the case may be.

Your debt security would have a variable rate that is a single objective rate if:

• the rate is not a qualified floating rate; and
• the rate is determined using a single, fixed formula that is based on objective financial or economic information that is not within the control of or unique to the circumstances of the Bank or a related party.

Your debt security would not have a variable rate that is an objective rate, however, if it is reasonably expected that the average value of the rate during the first half of your debt security’s term would be either significantly less than or significantly greater than the average value of the rate during the final half of your debt security’s term.

An objective rate as described above is a qualified inverse floating rate if:

• the rate is equal to a fixed rate minus a qualified floating rate; and
• the variations in the rate can reasonably be expected to inversely reflect contemporaneous variations in the cost of newly borrowed funds.

Your debt security would also have a single qualified floating rate or an objective rate if interest on your debt security is stated at a fixed rate for an initial period of one year or less followed by either a qualified floating rate or an objective rate for a subsequent period, and either:

• the fixed rate and the qualified floating rate or objective rate have values on the issue date of the debt security that do not differ by more than 0.25 percentage points; or
• the value of the qualified floating rate or objective rate is intended to approximate the fixed rate.

In general, if your variable rate debt security provides for stated interest at a single qualified floating rate or objective rate, or one of those rates after a single fixed rate for an initial period provided certain requirements are satisfied, all stated interest on your debt security is qualified stated interest. In this case, the amount of OID, if any, is determined by using, in the case of a qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, the value as of the issue date of the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, or, for any other objective rate, a fixed rate that reflects the yield reasonably expected for your debt security.

If your variable rate debt security does not provide for stated interest at a single qualified floating rate or a single objective rate, and also does not provide for interest payable at a fixed rate other than a single fixed rate for an initial period, you generally would determine the interest and OID accruals on your debt security by:
• determining a fixed rate substitute for each variable rate provided under your variable rate debt security;

• constructing the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument, using the fixed rate substitute described above;

• determining the amount of qualified stated interest and OID with respect to the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument; and

• adjusting for actual variable rates during the applicable accrual period.

When you determine the fixed rate substitute for each variable rate provided under the variable rate debt security, you generally will use the value of each variable rate as of the issue date or, for an objective rate that is not a qualified inverse floating rate, a rate that reflects the reasonably expected yield on your debt security.

If your variable rate debt security provides for stated interest either at one or more qualified floating rates or at a qualified inverse floating rate and also provides for stated interest at a single fixed rate other than at a single fixed rate for an initial period, you generally would determine interest and OID accruals by using the method described in the previous paragraph. However, your variable rate debt security would be treated, for purposes of the first three steps of the determination, as if your debt security had provided for a qualified floating rate, or a qualified inverse floating rate, rather than the fixed rate. The qualified floating rate, or qualified inverse floating rate, that replaces the fixed rate must be such that the fair market value of your variable rate debt security as of the issue date approximates the fair market value of an otherwise identical debt instrument that provides for the qualified floating rate, or qualified inverse floating rate, rather than the fixed rate.

Short-Term Debt Securities. In general, if you are an individual or other cash basis U.S. holder of a short-term debt security, you are not required to accrue OID for United States federal income tax purposes unless you elect to do so (although it is possible that you may be required to include any stated interest in income as you receive it). If you are an accrual basis taxpayer, a taxpayer in a special class, including, but not limited to, a regulated investment company, common trust fund, or a certain type of pass-through entity, or a cash basis taxpayer who so elects, you would be required to accrue OID on short-term debt securities on either a straight-line basis or under the constant-yield method, based on daily compounding. If you are not required and do not elect to include OID in income currently, any gain you realize on the sale or retirement of your short-term debt security would be ordinary income to the extent of the accrued OID, which will be determined on a straight-line basis unless you make an election to accrue the OID under the constant-yield method, through the date of sale or retirement. However, if you are not required and do not elect to accrue OID on your short-term debt securities, you would be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings allocable to your short-term debt securities in an amount not exceeding the deferred income until the deferred income is realized.

When you determine the amount of OID subject to these rules, you must include all interest payments on your short-term debt security, including stated interest, in your short-term debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity.

Foreign Currency Discount Notes. If your discount note is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, you would determine OID for any accrual period on your discount note in the foreign currency and then translate the amount of OID into U.S. dollars in the same manner as stated interest accrued by an accrual basis U.S. holder, as described under “— U.S. Holders — Payments of Interest”. You may recognize ordinary income or loss when you receive an amount attributable to OID in connection with a payment of interest or the sale or retirement of your note.

Market Discount

You would be treated as if you purchased your debt security, other than a short-term debt security, at a market discount, and your debt security will be a market discount debt security if:
• you purchase your debt security for less than its issue price as determined above under “—
Original Issue Discount — General”; and

• the difference between the debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a
discount debt security, the debt security’s revised issue price (i.e., the issue price increased by the
amount of accrued OID), and the price you paid for your debt security is equal to or greater than
1/4 of 1 percent of your debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity or revised issue price,
respectively, multiplied by the number of complete years to the debt security’s maturity. To
determine the revised issue price of your debt security for these purposes, you generally add any
OID that has accrued on your debt security to its issue price.

If your debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a discount debt security, its
revised issue price, exceeds the price you paid for the debt security by less than 1/4 of 1 percent multiplied by the
number of complete years to the debt security’s maturity, the excess constitutes de minimis market discount, and the
rules discussed below are not applicable to you.

You must treat any gain you recognize on the maturity or disposition of your market discount debt security
as ordinary income to the extent of the accrued market discount on your debt security. Alternatively, you may elect
to include market discount in income currently over the life of your debt security. If you make this election, it would
apply to all debt instruments with market discount that you acquire on or after the first day of the first taxable year to
which the election applies. You may not revoke this election without the consent of the IRS. If you own a market
discount debt security and do not make this election, you would generally be required to defer deductions for interest
on borrowings allocable to your debt security in an amount not exceeding the accrued market discount on your debt
security until the maturity or disposition of your debt security.

If you own a market discount debt security, the market discount would accrue on a straight-line basis unless
an election is made to accrue market discount using a constant-yield method. If you make this election, it would
apply only to the debt security with respect to which it is made and you may not revoke it. You would, however, not
include accrued market discount in income unless you elect to do so as described above.

**Debt Securities Purchased at a Premium**

If you purchase your debt security for an amount that is in excess of its principal amount (or, in the case of
a discount debt security, in excess of its stated redemption price at maturity), you may elect to treat the excess as
amortizable bond premium. If you make this election, you would reduce the amount required to be included in your
income each year with respect to interest on your debt security by the amount of amortizable bond premium
allocable to that year, based on a constant yield method. If your debt security is denominated in, or determined by
reference to, a foreign currency, you would compute your amortizable bond premium in units of the foreign
currency and your amortizable bond premium would reduce your interest income in units of the foreign currency.
Gain or loss recognized that is attributable to changes in exchange rates between the time your amortized bond
premium offsets interest income and the time of the acquisition of your debt security is generally taxable as ordinary
income or loss. If you make an election to amortize bond premium, it would apply to all debt instruments, other than
debt instruments the interest on which is excludible from gross income, that you hold at the beginning of the first
taxable year to which the election applies or that you thereafter acquire, and you may not revoke it without the
consent of the IRS. See also “— Original Issue Discount — Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue
Discount”.

**Purchase, Sale and Retirement of the Debt Securities**

Your tax basis in your debt security will generally be the U.S. dollar cost, as defined below, of your debt
security adjusted by:

- adding any OID or market discount previously included in income with respect to your debt
  security; and then
subtracting any payments on your debt security that are not qualified stated interest payments and any amortizable bond premium applied to reduce interest on your debt security.

If you purchase your debt security with foreign currency, the U.S. dollar cost of your debt security will generally be the U.S. dollar value of the purchase price on the date of purchase. However, if you are a cash basis taxpayer or an accrual basis taxpayer if you so elect and your debt security is traded on an established securities market, as defined in the applicable Treasury regulations, the U.S. dollar cost of your debt security would be the U.S. dollar value of the purchase price on the settlement date of your purchase.

You will generally recognize gain or loss on the sale or retirement of your debt security equal to the difference between the amount you realize on the sale or retirement, excluding any amounts attributable to accrued but unpaid interest (which will be treated as interest payments), and your adjusted tax basis in your debt security. If your debt security is sold or retired for an amount in foreign currency, the amount you realize would be the U.S. dollar value of such amount on the date the debt security is disposed of or retired, except that in the case of a debt security that is traded on an established securities market, as defined in the applicable Treasury regulations, a cash basis taxpayer, or an accrual basis taxpayer that so elects, would determine the amount realized based on the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency on the settlement date of the sale or retirement.

You will recognize capital gain or loss when you sell or retire your debt security, except to the extent:

- described above under “— Original Issue Discount — Short-Term Debt Securities” or “— Market Discount”;
- attributable to changes in exchange rates as described below.

Capital gain of a noncorporate U.S. holder is generally taxed at preferential rates where the property is held for more than one year.

You must treat any portion of the gain or loss that you recognize on the sale or retirement of a debt security as ordinary income or loss to the extent attributable to changes in exchange rates. However, you take exchange gain or loss into account only to the extent of the total gain or loss you realize on the transaction.

Exchange of Amounts in other than U.S. Dollars

If you receive foreign currency as interest on your debt security or on the sale or retirement of your debt security, your tax basis in such foreign currency would equal its U.S. dollar value when the interest is received or at the time of the sale or retirement. If you purchase foreign currency, you generally would have a tax basis equal to the U.S. dollar value of such foreign currency on the date of your purchase. If you sell or dispose of foreign currency, including if you use it to purchase debt securities or exchange them for U.S. dollars, any gain or loss recognized generally would be ordinary income or loss.

Medicare Tax

A U.S. holder that is an individual or estate, or a trust that does not fall into a special class of trusts that is exempt from such tax, is subject to a 3.8% tax on the lesser of (1) the U.S. holder’s “net investment income” (or “undistributed net investment income” in the case of an estate or trust) for the relevant taxable year and (2) the excess of the U.S. holder’s modified adjusted gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of individuals is between $125,000 and $250,000, depending on the individual’s circumstances). A holder’s net investment income generally includes its interest income and its net gains from the disposition of debt securities, unless such interest income or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of the conduct of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that consists of certain passive or trading activities). If you are a U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust, you are urged to consult your tax advisors regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in the debt securities.
The applicable supplement will discuss any special United States federal income tax rules with respect to indexed notes, other debt securities that are subject to the rules governing contingent payment obligations and debt securities exchangeable for stock or securities of the Bank or another entity or entities, into the cash value therefore or into any combination of the above.

**Treasury Regulations Requiring Disclosure of Reportable Transactions**

Treasury regulations require United States taxpayers to report certain transactions that give rise to a loss in excess of certain thresholds (a “Reportable Transaction”). Under these regulations, if the debt securities are denominated in a foreign currency, a U.S. holder (or a U.S. alien holder that holds the debt securities in connection with a U.S. trade or business) that recognizes a loss with respect to the debt securities that is characterized as an ordinary loss due to changes in currency exchange rates (under any of the rules discussed above) would be required to report the loss on IRS Form 8886 (Reportable Transaction Statement) if the loss exceeds the thresholds set forth in the regulations. For individuals and trusts, this loss threshold is $50,000 in any single taxable year. For other types of taxpayers and other types of losses, the thresholds are higher. You should consult with your tax advisor regarding any tax filing and reporting obligations that may apply in connection with acquiring, owning and disposing of debt securities.

**Information With Respect to Foreign Financial Assets**

A U.S. holder who, during any taxable year, holds any interest in “specified foreign financial assets” with an aggregate value in excess of $50,000 (and in some circumstances, a higher threshold) may be required to file an information report with respect to such assets with his or her tax returns. “Specified foreign financial assets” may include financial accounts maintained by foreign financial institutions, as well as any of the following, but only if they are held for investment and not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by non-United States persons, (ii) financial instruments and contracts that have non-United States issuers or counterparties, and (iii) interests in foreign entities. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of this reporting requirement to their ownership of the debt securities.

**Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

If you are a noncorporate U.S. holder and not otherwise an exempt recipient, information reporting requirements, on IRS Form 1099, generally would apply to:

- all payments of principal, any premium and interest on a debt security within the United States, including payments made by wire transfer from outside the United States to an account you maintain in the United States, and the accrual of OID on a discount debt security. In addition, we and other payors are required to report to the IRS any payment of proceeds of the sale of your debt security before maturity within the United States.

Additionally, backup withholding would apply to such payments, including the accrual of OID on a discount debt security, if you are a noncorporate U.S. holder that:

- fails to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number, or is notified by the IRS that you have failed to report all interest and dividends required to be shown on your federal income tax returns, or in certain circumstances, fails to comply with applicable certification requirements.

Payment of the proceeds from the sale of a debt security effected at a foreign office of a broker generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding. However, a sale of a debt security that is effected at a foreign office of a broker would generally be subject to information reporting and backup withholding if:

- the proceeds are transferred to an account maintained by you in the United States;

- the payment of proceeds or the confirmation of the sale is mailed to you at a United States address; or
• the sale has some other specified connection with the United States as provided in U.S. Treasury regulations.

In addition, a sale of a debt security effected at a foreign office of a broker would generally be subject to information reporting if the broker is:

• a United States person;

• a controlled foreign corporation for United States tax purposes;

• a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income is effectively connected with the conduct of a United States trade or business for a specified three-year period; or

• a foreign partnership, if at any time during its tax year:
  • one or more of its partners are “U.S. persons”, as defined in U.S. Treasury regulations, who in the aggregate hold more than 50% of the income or capital interest in the partnership; or
  • such foreign partnership is engaged in the conduct of a United States trade or business.

Backup withholding would apply if the sale is subject to information reporting and the broker has actual knowledge that you are a United States person.

You generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules that exceed your income tax liability by timely filing a refund claim with the IRS.

Information With Respect to FATCA

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“FATCA”) impose a new reporting regime and potentially a 30% withholding tax with respect to certain payments to (i) any non-U.S. financial institution (a “foreign financial institution”, or “FFI” (as defined by FATCA)) that is receiving a payment on an investor’s behalf that does not become a “Participating FFI” by entering into an agreement with the IRS to provide the IRS with certain information in respect of its account holders and investors or is not otherwise exempt from or in deemed compliance with FATCA and (ii) in certain instances, an investor who does not provide information sufficient to determine whether the investor is a U.S. person or in the case of certain non-financial non-exempt entities does not provide information sufficient to determine whether the investor has substantial U.S. owners. The Bank is classified as an FFI. The Bank anticipates that any Securities issued in global form will be held by FFIs that are not non-Participating FFIs but there is no guarantee that a custodian or broker through which an investor holds a Security will not be a non-Participating FFI.

The new withholding regime is now in effect for payments from sources within the United States and will apply to “foreign passthru payments” (a term not yet defined) no earlier than January 1, 2019. This withholding would only apply to payments in respect of any debt securities that are issued on or after the date that is six months after the date on which final U.S. Treasury regulations defining the term “foreign passthru payment” are published in the U.S. Federal Register. If a debt security is issued on or after such date, the application of FATCA to such debt security will be disclosed in the applicable pricing supplement.

The United States and a number of other jurisdictions, including Canada, have entered into intergovernmental agreements to facilitate the implementation of FATCA (each, an “IGA”). These rules generally limit instances when FATCA withholding is required. Nevertheless, these IGAs currently contain no rules regarding the withholding, if any, that may be required on foreign passthru payments.

FATCA is particularly complex and its application is uncertain at this time. The above description is based in part on regulations, official guidance and IGAs, all of which are subject to amendment or further
interpretation by one or more governments or governmental agencies. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisers on how these rules may apply to the Bank and to payments they may receive in connection with the Securities.

CANADIAN TAXATION

In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP, Canadian tax counsel to the Bank, the following summary describes the material Canadian federal income tax considerations under the Income Tax Act (Canada) (the “Act”) and Income Tax Regulations (the “Regulations”) generally applicable to a holder of debt securities who acquires debt securities in the original offering, and who, for purposes of the Act and at all relevant times, (i) is not resident and is not deemed to be resident in Canada; (ii) acquires and holds the debt securities and will hold the common shares acquired on an conversion (as applicable) as capital property (iii) deals at arm’s length with the Bank and any Canadian resident (or deemed Canadian resident) to whom the holder assigns or otherwise transfers the debt securities; (iv) is not affiliated with the Bank, (v) does not use or hold and is not deemed to use or hold debt securities or the common shares in or in the course of carrying on a business in Canada; (vi) is entitled to receive all payments made in respect of the debt securities; (vii) is not, and deals at arm’s length with each person who is, a “specified shareholder” (as defined in subsection 18(5) of the Act) of the Bank; and (viii) is not an insurer carrying on an insurance business in Canada and elsewhere (a “Non-resident Holder”). Generally, the debt securities and the common shares acquired on an conversion will constitute capital property to a holder provided that the holder does not hold the debt securities or common shares (as applicable) in the course of carrying on a business of buying and selling securities and does not acquire them as part of an adventure or concern in the nature of trade.

This summary is based upon the provisions of the Act and the Regulations in force on the date hereof, proposed amendments to the Act and the Regulations in a form publicly announced prior to the date hereof by or on behalf of the Minister of Finance (Canada) (included for this purpose in the reference to the Act and Regulations), and the current administrative practices and policies published in writing by the Canada Revenue Agency (the “CRA”). This summary assumes that such proposed amendments will be enacted as currently proposed but no assurance can be given that this will be the case. This summary does not take into account or anticipate any other changes in law, whether by legislative, governmental or judicial action or interpretation, nor does it take into account provincial, territorial or foreign income tax legislation. Subsequent developments could have a material effect on the following description.

It is the intention of the Bank that the terms and conditions of any debt security, and in particular, any underlying security of such debt security, will not cause the debt security to be “taxable Canadian property” (within the meaning of the Act).

Canadian federal income tax considerations applicable to debt securities may be described particularly, when such debt securities are offered, in the applicable supplement related thereto. In the event the Canadian federal income tax considerations are described in such supplement, the following description will be superseded by the description in the supplement to the extent indicated therein.

This summary is of a general nature only, and is not intended to be, nor should it be considered to be, legal or tax advice to any particular person including any Non-resident Holder. This summary describes only the Canadian federal withholding tax considerations associated with a Non-resident Holder acquiring, holding and disposing of a debt security and a common share acquired on a conversion and does not describe any other Canadian federal income tax considerations which may be relevant to a prospective investor’s decision to acquire debt securities pursuant to the original offering. Prospective investors, including Non-resident Holders, should consult their own legal and/or tax advisers with respect to their particular circumstances.

In general, for the purpose of the Act, all amounts not otherwise expressed in Canadian dollars must be converted into Canadian dollars based on the daily noon rate as quoted by the Bank of Canada for the applicable day or such other rate of exchange that is acceptable to the Minister of National Revenue (Canada).

Interest on Debt Securities

Interest paid or credited or deemed for purposes of the Act to be paid or credited on a debt security (including amounts on account or in lieu of payment of, or in satisfaction of, interest, any amount paid at maturity in
excess of the principal amount and interest deemed to be paid on the debt security in certain cases involving the assignment or other transfer of the debt security to a resident or deemed resident of Canada) to a Non-resident Holder will not be subject to Canadian non-resident withholding tax unless any portion of such interest (other than on a “prescribed obligation” described below) is contingent or dependent on the use of or production from property in Canada or is computed by reference to revenue, profit, cash flow, commodity price or any other similar criterion or by reference to dividends paid or payable to shareholders of any class or series of shares of the capital stock of a corporation (“Participating Debt Interest”). A “prescribed obligation” is a debt obligation the terms or conditions of which provide for an adjustment to an amount payable in respect of the obligation for a period during which the obligation was outstanding which adjustment is determined by reference to a change in the purchasing power of money (an “indexed debt obligation”) and no amount payable in respect thereof, other than an amount determined by reference to a change in the purchasing power of money, is contingent or dependent upon the use of or production from property in Canada or is computed by reference to any of the criteria described in the definition of Participating Debt Interest. If any interest paid or credited or deemed to be paid or credited on a debt security is to be calculated by reference to a formula, variable or similar factor which could be viewed as a proxy for the profit of the Bank, such interest may be subject to Canadian non-resident withholding tax.

In the event that a debt security on which any interest paid or credited or deemed to be paid or credited is, or would be, Participating Debt Interest, is redeemed, cancelled, or repurchased, as applicable, or purchased by the Bank or any other person resident or deemed to be resident in Canada from a Non-resident Holder or is otherwise assigned or transferred by a Non-resident Holder to a person resident or deemed to be resident in Canada for an amount which exceeds, generally, the issue price thereof, the excess may, in certain circumstances, be deemed to be interest and may, together with any interest that has accrued or is deemed to have accrued on the debt security to that time, be subject to non-resident withholding tax. Such excess will not be subject to withholding tax if the debt security is considered to be an “excluded obligation” for purposes of the Act. A debt security will be an excluded obligation for this purpose if it is not an indexed debt obligation and it was issued for an amount not less than 97 percent of the principal amount (as defined for the purposes of the Act) of the debt security, and the yield from which, expressed in terms of an annual rate (determined in accordance with the Act) on the amount for which the debt security was issued does not exceed 4/3 of the interest stipulated to be payable on the debt security, expressed in terms of an annual rate on the outstanding principal amount from time to time.

Generally, there are no other taxes on income (including taxable capital gains) payable in respect of a debt security or interest, discount, or premium thereon by a Non-resident Holder.

Conversion

In the event a debt security held by a Non-resident Holder is converted to common shares on a conversion, the amount, if any, by which the fair market value of the common shares received on the conversion exceeds the sum of: (i) price for which the debt security was issued, and (ii) any amount that is paid in respect of accrued and unpaid interest owing on the debt security at the time of conversion (the “Conversion Interest”) (the difference referred to as the “Excess Amount”), may be deemed to be interest paid to the Non-resident Holder. There is a risk that the Excess Amount (if any) and the Conversion Interest could be characterized as Participating Debt Interest and therefore subject to non-resident withholding tax unless certain exceptions apply. No advance tax ruling has been sought or obtained from CRA and Non-resident Holders of debt securities should consult their own tax advisors in this regard.

If applicable, the normal rate of Canadian non-resident withholding tax is 25% but such rate may be reduced under the terms of an applicable income tax treaty.

The conversion of a debt security into common shares pursuant to a conversion will constitute a disposition of the debt security by the Non-resident Holder for the purposes of the Act. A Non-resident Holder who disposes of a debt security pursuant to a conversion will generally realize a capital gain (or capital loss) to the extent that the proceeds of disposition, excluding any portion thereof that is considered to be interest and any reasonable costs of disposition, exceed (or is less than) the Non-resident Holder’s adjusted cost base of the debt security. Any resulting capital gain or loss will be subject to the income tax treatment described below under the heading “—Disposition of Debt Security or Common Shares”.

Dividends on Common Shares

-39-
Dividends paid or credited on the common shares, or deemed under the Act to be paid or credited on the common shares, to a Non-resident Holder will generally be subject to Canadian non-resident withholding tax at the rate of 25% on the gross amount of such dividends unless the rate is reduced under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or convention between Canada and the country of residence of the Non-resident Holder. For example, under the Canada-United States Tax Convention (1980) (the “Treaty”), the withholding tax rate in respect of a dividend paid to a person who is: (i) the beneficial owner of the dividend; (ii) resident in the United States for purposes of the Treaty, and (iii) entitled to full benefits under the Treaty, is generally reduced to 15%.

Disposition of Debt Security or Common Shares

A Non-resident Holder will not be subject to tax under the Act in respect of any capital gain realized on a disposition or deemed disposition of debt security or a common share unless the debt security or common share, as the case may be, is or is deemed to be “taxable Canadian property” of the Non-resident Holder for the purposes of the Act and the Non-resident Holder is not entitled to an exemption under an applicable income tax convention between Canada and the country in which the Non-resident Holder is resident.

Generally, the debt security and common shares will not constitute taxable Canadian property to a Non-resident Holder at a particular time provided the common shares are listed at that time on a designated stock exchange (which currently includes the TSX), unless at any time during the 60-month period that ends at that time: (a) one or any combination of (i) the Non-resident Holder, (ii) persons with whom the Non-resident Holder does not deal at arm’s length for purposes of the Tax Act, and (iii) partnerships in which the Non-resident Holder or a person described in (ii) holds a membership interest directly or indirectly through one or more partnerships, has owned 25% or more of the issued shares of any class or series of the capital stock of the Bank; and (b) more than 50% of the fair market value of the common shares was derived, directly or indirectly from one or any combination of (i) real or immovable property situated in Canada, (ii) “Canadian resource property” (as defined in the Act), (iii) “timber resource property” (as defined in the Act), and (iv) options in respect of, or interests in, or for civil law rights in, any of the foregoing whether or not the property exists. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in certain circumstances set out in the Act, common shares could be deemed to be taxable Canadian property. Non-resident Holders whose common shares may constitute taxable Canadian property should consult their own tax advisors.

Taxation of Capital Gains and Capital Losses

Generally, one-half of any capital gain (a “taxable capital gain”) realized by a Non-resident Holder in a taxation year must be included in the Non-resident Holder’s income in that year. A Non-resident Holder is required to deduct one-half of any capital loss (an “allowable capital loss”) realized on the disposition of taxable Canadian property in a taxation year from taxable capital gains realized in the year. Allowable capital losses in excess of taxable capital gains realized in a taxation year may be carried back and deducted in any of the three preceding taxation years, or carried forward and deducted in any subsequent year, from net taxable capital gains realized in such years to the extent and under the circumstances described in the Tax Act.
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell all or part of the debt securities at any time after effectiveness of the Registration Statement of which this prospectus forms a part in one or more of the following ways from time to time:

• through underwriters or dealers;
• through agents; or
• directly to one or more purchasers.

The offered securities may be distributed periodically in one or more transactions at:

• a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
• market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
• prices related to the prevailing market prices; or
• negotiated prices.

The prospectus supplement will include:

• the initial public offering price;
• the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents;
• the purchase price of the securities;
• our proceeds from the sale of the securities;
• any underwriting discounts or agency fees and other underwriters’ or agents’ compensation;
• any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers;
• the place and time of delivery of the securities; and
• any securities exchange on which the securities may be listed.

If underwriters are used in the sale, they will buy the securities for their own account. The underwriters may then resell the securities in one or more transactions, at any time or times at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices. The underwriters may change from time to time any fixed public offering price and any discounts or commissions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers. If dealers are utilized in the sale of the securities, we will sell the securities to the dealers as principals. The dealers may then resell the securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by such dealers.

In connection with the offering of securities, we may grant to the underwriters an option to purchase additional securities to cover over-allotments, if any, at the initial public offering price (with an additional underwriting commission), as may be set forth in the prospectus supplement for such securities. If we grant any over-allotment option, the terms of the option will be set forth in the prospectus supplement for the securities.

This prospectus may be delivered by underwriters and dealers in connection with short sales undertaken to hedge exposures under commitments to acquire our securities to be issued on a delayed or contingent basis.
Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be underwriters as defined in the Securities Act. Any discounts or commissions that we pay them and any profit they receive when they resell the securities may be treated as underwriting discounts and commissions under that Act. We may have agreements with underwriters, dealers and agents to indemnify them against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, to contribute with respect to payments which they may be required to make in respect of such liabilities and to reimburse them for certain expenses.

Each series of offered securities will be a new issue of securities and will have no established trading market. Securities may or may not be listed on a national or foreign securities exchange or automated quotation system. Any underwriters or agents to whom securities are sold for public offering or sale may make, but are not required to make, a market in the securities, and the underwriters or agents may discontinue making a market in the securities at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity or the existence of trading markets for any securities.

Any underwriters utilized may engage in stabilizing transactions and syndicate covering transactions in accordance with Rule 104 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the offered securities or any underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. Such stabilizing transactions and syndicate covering transactions may cause the price of the offered securities to be higher than would be the case in the absence of such transactions.

Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in three business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. The prospectus supplement or pricing supplement may provide that the original issue date for a series of securities may be more than three scheduled business days after the trade date for the securities. Accordingly, in such a case, if you wish to trade the securities on any date prior to the third business day before the original issue date for the securities, you will be required, by virtue of the fact that the securities initially are expected to settle in more than three scheduled business days after the trade date for the securities, to make alternative settlement arrangements to prevent a failed settlement.

While the senior debt securities are exempted from the prospectus requirement under the securities laws of each province or territory of Canada, the subordinated debt securities are not exempt and have not been and will not be qualified for sale under such laws. Accordingly, any sales of subordinated debt securities in Canada will be made only with our prior consent and only in compliance with the securities laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof.

**Market-Making Resales By the Bank and its Affiliates**

This prospectus may be used by the Bank, RBC Capital Markets, LLC or certain other of the Bank’s affiliates (the “Market-Makers”) in connection with offers and sales of the notes in market-making transactions. A Market-Maker may engage in market-making transactions only in those jurisdictions in which it has all necessary governmental and regulatory authorizations for such activity. In a market-making transaction, a Market-Maker may resell a security it acquires from other holders, after the original offering and sale of the security. Resales of this kind may occur in the open market or may be privately negotiated, at prevailing market prices at the time of resale or at related or negotiated prices. In these transactions, a Market-Maker may act as principal or agent, including as agent for the counterparty in a transaction in which the Market-Maker acts as principal, or as agent for both counterparties in a transaction in which the Market-Maker does not act as principal. The Market-Makers may receive compensation in the form of discounts or commissions, including from both counterparties in some cases.

The notes to be sold in market-making transactions include notes to be issued after the date of this prospectus, as well as notes previously issued.

The Bank does not expect to receive any proceeds from market-making transactions except to the extent the Bank is entitled to the proceeds of sales of notes made by it in such transactions. The Bank does not expect that the Market-Makers will pay any proceeds from their market-making resales to it.
Information about the trade and settlement dates, as well as the purchase price, for a market-making transaction will be provided to the purchaser in a separate confirmation of sale.

Unless we or an agent informs you in your confirmation of sale that your notes are being purchased in their original offering and sale, you should assume that you are purchasing your notes in a market-making transaction.

Conflicts of Interest

Some of the underwriters, dealers and agents and their affiliates have engaged in, and may in the future engage in, investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters, dealers and agents and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. If any of the underwriters, dealers and agents or their affiliates have a lending relationship with us, certain of those underwriters, dealers and agents or their affiliates routinely hedge, and certain other of those underwriters, dealers and agents or their affiliates may hedge, their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such underwriters, dealers and agents and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the notes offered hereby. Any such credit default swaps or short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the notes offered hereby. The underwriters, dealers and agents and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Our affiliate, RBC Capital Markets, LLC, may participate in the distribution of the securities as an underwriter, dealer or agent. Any offering of securities in which RBC Capital Markets, LLC participates will be conducted in compliance with the applicable requirements of FINRA Rule 5121, a rule of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (“FINRA”). RBC Capital Markets, LLC will not participate in the distribution of an offering of securities that do not have a bona fide public market within the meaning of Rule 5121 and are not investment grade rated within the meaning of Rule 5121 or securities in the same series that have equal rights and obligations as investment grade rated securities unless either (1) each member firm responsible for managing the public offering does not have a conflict of interest within the meaning of Rule 5121, is not an affiliate of any member that does have a conflict of interest, and meets the requirements of Rule 5121 with respect to disciplinary history or (2) a qualified independent underwriter has participated in the preparation of the prospectus supplement or other offering document for the offering of securities and has exercised the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. Neither RBC Capital Markets, LLC nor any other FINRA member participating in an offering of these securities that has a conflict of interest will confirm initial sales to any discretionary accounts over which it has authority without the prior specific written approval of the customer.

The maximum commission or discount to be received by the participating FINRA members may not exceed 8% of the aggregate principal amount of securities offered pursuant to this prospectus. We anticipate, however, that the maximum commission or discount to be received in any particular offering of securities will be significantly less than this amount.
BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR CONSIDERATIONS

A fiduciary of a pension, profit-sharing or other employee benefit plan (a “plan”) subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), should consider the fiduciary standards of ERISA in the context of the plan’s particular circumstances before authorizing an investment in the debt securities. Accordingly, among other factors, the fiduciary should consider whether the investment would satisfy the prudence and diversification requirements of ERISA and would be consistent with the documents and instruments governing the plan, and whether the investment would involve a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code prohibit plans, as well as individual retirement accounts and Keogh plans subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code (also “‘plans”), from engaging in certain transactions involving “plan assets” with persons who are “parties in interest” under ERISA or “disqualified persons” under the Internal Revenue Code (“parties in interest”) with respect to the plan. A violation of these prohibited transaction rules may result in civil penalties or other liabilities under ERISA and/or an excise tax under Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code for those persons, unless relief is available under an applicable statutory, regulatory or administrative exemption. Certain employee benefit plans and arrangements including those that are governmental plans (as defined in section 3(32) of ERISA), certain church plans (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) and foreign plans (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA (collectively “non-ERISA arrangements”) are not subject to the requirements of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code but may be subject to similar provisions under applicable federal, state, local, foreign or other regulations, rules or laws (“similar laws”).

The acquisition, holding or, if applicable, exchange of the debt securities by a plan or any entity whose underlying assets include “plan assets” by reason of any Plan’s investment in the entity with respect to which we or certain of our affiliates is or becomes a party in interest may constitute or result in a prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code, unless those notes are acquired pursuant to and in accordance with an applicable exemption. The U.S. Department of Labor has issued five prohibited transaction class exemptions, or “PTCEs”, that may provide exemptive relief if required for direct or indirect prohibited transactions that may arise from the purchase or holding of the notes. These exemptions are:

- PTCE 84-14, an exemption for certain transactions determined or effected by independent qualified professional asset managers;
- PTCE 90-1, an exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts;
- PTCE 91-38, an exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds;
- PTCE 95-60, an exemption for transactions involving certain insurance company general accounts; and
- PTCE 96-23, an exemption for plan asset transactions managed by in-house asset managers.

In addition, ERISA Section 408(b)(17) and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Internal Revenue Code provide statutory exemptive relief for certain arm’s-length transactions with a person that is a party in interest solely by reason of providing services to Plans or being an affiliate of such a service provider. Under these provisions, the purchase and sale of the Notes will not constitute a prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code, provided that neither the issuer of the Notes nor any of its affiliates have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of any Plan involved in the transaction, and provided further that the Plan pays no more and receives no less than “adequate consideration” in connection with the transaction (the “service provider exemption”). Any Plan fiduciary considering reliance on the service provider exemption is encouraged to consult with counsel regarding its availability. There can be no assurance that all of the conditions of any such exemptions will be satisfied.
Any purchaser or holder of debt securities or any interest therein will be deemed to have represented (both on behalf of itself and any plan) by its purchase and holding of the debt securities that either (1) it is not a plan and is not purchasing those debt securities on behalf of or with “plan assets” of any plan or (2) the purchase and holding of the debt securities will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or the Internal Revenue Code. In addition, any purchaser or holder of debt securities or any interest therein which is a non-ERISA arrangement will be deemed to have represented by its purchase that its purchase and holding will not violate the provisions of any similar law.

Due to the complexity of these rules and the penalties that may be imposed upon persons involved in non-exempt prohibited transactions, it is important that fiduciaries or other persons considering purchasing debt securities on behalf of or with “plan assets” of any plan or non-ERISA arrangement consult with their counsel regarding the availability of exemptive relief or the potential consequences of any purchase, holding or exchange under similar laws, as applicable.

Each purchaser and holder of the debt securities has exclusive responsibility for ensuring that its purchase and holding of the debt securities does not violate the fiduciary or prohibited transaction rules of ERISA, the Internal Revenue Code or any similar laws. The sale of any debt securities to any plan is in no respect a representation by us or any of our affiliates or representatives that such an investment is appropriate for, and meets all relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by plans generally or any particular plan.

LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS AGAINST THE BANK, OUR MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS

We are a Canadian chartered bank. Many of our directors and executive officers, including many of the persons who signed the Registration Statement on Form F-3, of which this prospectus is a part, and some of the experts named in this document, reside outside the United States, and a substantial portion of our assets and all or a substantial portion of the assets of such persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for you to effect service of process within the United States upon such persons to enforce against them judgments of the courts of the United States predicated upon, among other things, the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States. In addition, it may be difficult for you to enforce, in original actions brought in courts in jurisdictions located outside the United States, among other things, civil liabilities predicated upon such securities laws.

We have been advised by our Canadian counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP, that a judgment of a United States court predicated solely upon civil liability under such laws would probably be enforceable in Canada if the United States court in which the judgment was obtained has a basis for jurisdiction in the matter that was recognized by a Canadian court for such purposes. We have also been advised by such counsel, however, that there is substantial doubt whether an original action could be brought successfully in Canada predicated solely upon such civil liabilities.

VALIDITY OF SECURITIES

The validity of the debt securities will be passed upon by Sullivan & Cromwell LLP, New York, New York, as to matters of New York law, and by Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP, Toronto, Ontario, as to matters of Canadian law and applicable matters of Ontario and Québec law. The validity of the common shares will be passed upon by Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP, Toronto, Ontario. Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, New York, New York will issue an opinion as to certain legal matters for the agents or underwriters.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference in this prospectus from the 2015 Annual Report and the effectiveness of the Bank’s internal control over financial reporting have been audited by Deloitte LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, as stated in their reports which express an unqualified opinion and which are incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements have been so incorporated in reliance upon the reports of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.
**OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION**

The estimated expenses in connection with the offerings hereunder, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, are as follows (in U.S. dollars):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration Statement filing fee</td>
<td>$55,508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustees’ fees and expenses</td>
<td>$1,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal fees and expenses</td>
<td>$6,088,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting fees and expenses</td>
<td>$800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing costs</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$9,243,508</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
No dealer, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation not contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or any pricing supplement and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by Royal Bank of Canada or the agents. This prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and any pricing supplement do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities described in the relevant pricing supplement nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The delivery of this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and any pricing supplement at any time does not imply that the information they contain is correct as of any time subsequent to their respective dates.

US$ 40,000,000,000

Royal Bank of Canada

Senior Global

Medium-Term Notes, Series G

January 8, 2016